Version October 2013

Add-on Module

RF-CONCRETE Columns (ACI)

Method Based on Nominal Curvature According to ACI 318-11 / EN 1992-1-1

Program Description

All rights, including those of translations, are reserved.

No portion of this book may be reproduced – mechanically, electronically, or by any other means, including photocopying – without written permission of DLUBAL SOFTWARE GMBH.

© Dlubal Software GmbH

Am Zellweg 2 D-93464 Tiefenbach

Tel.:	+49 9673 9203-0
Fax:	+49 9673 9203-51
E-Mail:	info@dlubal.com
Web:	www.dlubal.com

Contents

	Contents	Page		Contents	Page
		aye			raye
1.	Introduction	5	4.6.1	Design Method	45
1.1	About RF-CONCRETE Columns	5	4.6.2	Design Shear Resistance Without Shear Reinforcement	46
1.2	The Team	6	4.6.3	Design Shear Resistance with Shear	
2.	Installation	6		Reinforcement	47
3.	Module RF-CONCRETE Columns	7	4.6.4	Variants of the Check of Shear Force	50
4.	Theoretical Background	9	4.6.5	Check of Shear Force	51
4.1	Stability Analysis	9	4.6.5.1	Cracked Cross-Section	51
4.1.1	Requirement of Analysis	9	4.6.5.2	Fully Compressed Cross-Section	54
4.1.2	Form of the Analysis	9	4.6.6	Check of Shear Force in Circular Cross- Section	55
4.1.3	Classification of the Structural System	9	4.6.6.1	Cracked Cross-Section	55
4.1.4	Determination of the Equivalent Member Length	10	4.6.6.2	Fully Compressed Cross-Section	58
4.1.5	Determination of the Slenderness	11	4.6.7	Shear Reinforcement	58
4.1.6	Stability Analysis or Standard Design	12	4.6.8	Program Flow of Shear Analysis	61
4.1.7	First Order and Second Order Bending Moments	12	4.6.8.1	Part 5.1: Determination of the Shear Resistance	62
4.1.7.1	First Order Intended Eccentricity	12	4.6.8.2	Part 5.2 : Determination of the	64
4.1.7.2	Additional unbraced eccentricity e	14	4.6.8.3	Compression Strut's Strength Part 5.3 : Determination of the Transverse	
4.1.7.3	Additional Eccentricity of Load e2 from		4.0.0.5	Reinforcement	65
	Second Order Deformations	15	4.7	Overlaps	66
4.1.8	Type of Cross-Section Design	17	4.7.1	Connection Elements on a Column	66
4.2	Program Flow of the Stability Analysis	17	4.7.2	Design of Overlaps	68
4.2.1	Part 1: Load Independent Calculations	21	5.	Working with RF-CONCRETE	
4.2.2	Part 2: Determination of the Governing Load	22		Columns	71
4.2.3	Part 3: Determination of Provided		5.1	Open RF-CONCRETE Columns	71
	Reinforcement	27	5.2	Windows	72
1.2.4	Part 4: Determining the Povided Safety	31	5.3	Input Windows	73
4.3	Program Flow of the Check of the Provided Reinforcement	33	5.3.1	Window 1.1 General Data	73
1.4	Determination of the Required Reinforcement	33	5.3.2 5.3.3	Window 1.2 Materials Window 3.1 Cross-Sections	81 86
4.4.1	Rectangular Cross-Section	33 34	5.3.4	Window 1.4 Reinforcement	88
4.4.1	Circular cross-section	34 36	5.3.5	Fire Resistance	96
+.4.2 4.5	Fire Resistance Design	38	5.3.6	Window 1.5 Column Parameters - by	
4.5.1	Subdivision of Cross-Section	38		Members	98
1.5.2	Reduction of Cross-Section	39	5.4	Details	111
4.5.3	Stress-Strain Curve of Concrete	41	5.5	Results Windows	115
1.5.4	Stress-Strain Curve of Reinforcing Steel	42	5.5.1	Window 2.1 Check	115
4.6	Check of Shear Force	45	5.5.2	Window 3.1 Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section	127

Contents

	Contents Pa	ge		Contents	Page
5.5.3	Window 3.2 Required Reinforcement by Member	131	8.1.1	Slenderness Effects in Compression Members	187
5.5.4	Window 4.1 Longitudinal Reinforcement	400	8.1.1.1	Effective Length	187
	Provided	132	8.1.1.2	Slenderness	188
5.5.5	Window 4.2 Shear Reinforcement Provided		8.1.1.3	Limiting Slenderness	188
6.	Results Evaluation	141	8.1.2	Moment Magnification Procedure	188
6.1	Results Display in RFEM	141	8.1.2.1	Minimum Eccentricity	188
6.2	Printout	145	8.1.2.2	Braced Frame (Nonsway)	189
7.	Examples	151	8.1.2.3	Unbraced Frame (Sway)	189
7.1	Edge Column	151	8.1.3	Strength Analysis of Flexure and Axial	100
7.1.1	System and Loads	151	0121	Force	190
7.1.2	Design Values of Limit States	152	8.1.3.1	Basic Conditions	190
7.1.3	Spatial Stiffness and Stability	156	8.1.3.2	Stress-Strain Diagrams	190
7.1.4	Effective Length and Slenderness	156	8.1.3.3	Strength Reduction Factor	191
7.1.5	Further Specifications in the Module	157	8.1.3.4	Maximum Axial Strength	191
7.1.6	Required Reinforcement	161	8.1.4	Minimum Reinforcement	191
7.1.7	Limiting Slenderness	163	8.1.5	Maximum Reinforcement	191
7.1.8	Eccentricities	164	8.1.6	Shear Design	192
7.1.9	Moments According to First Order Theory	164	8.1.6.1	Basic Equation	192
7.1.10	Second order moments	165	8.1.6.2	Shear Strength Provided by Concrete	192
7.1.11	Statically Required Reinforcement	166	8.1.6.3	Shear Strength Provided by Shear Reinforcement	193
7.1.12	Provided Reinforcement	166	8.1.7	Construction Requirements	194
7.1.13	Provided Safety	167	8.1.7.1	Ties and Stirrups	194
7.2	Slender Column	170	8.1.7.2	Longitudinal Reinforcement	194
7.2.1	Spatial Stiffness and Stability	171	8.1.7.3	Development of the Reinforcement	194
7.2.2	Effective Length and Slenderness of the Column	171	8.1.7.4	Factors for Development Length	196
7.2.3	Limiting Slenderness According to		8.2	Data Input for ACI 318-11	197
	5.8.3.1(1)	173	A:	Literature	204
7.2.4	Intended Eccentricity According to 5.8.8.2	175			
7.2.5	Eccentricity due to Imperfections According to 5.2	175			
7.2.6	Minimum Eccentricity According to 6.1.(4)	176			
7.2.7	Moments According to First Order Theory	176			
7.2.8	Second Order Moments	176			
7.2.9	Provided Reinforcement	181			
7.3	Fire Resistance Design	183			
8.	ACI 318-11	187			
8.1	Design According to ACI 318	187			

1. Introduction

1.1 About RF-CONCRETE Columns

Dear user of RF-CONCRETE Columns,

this add-on module extends our RFEM program family. It is an additional powerful tool for reinforced concrete design. As known from other Dlubal programs, you can select members or continuous members with a rectangular or round cross-section from the generated structure and use the load of these structural components for the design. You can comfortably define the constructive properties of the columns and set specifications to determine the required longitudinal and shear reinforcement.

When you have started the calculation, the program will determine which load will be governing for the design of bending and shear resistance. In the design of the bending resistance, the program determines whether a standard design is sufficient or should be calculated with the moments according to second-order theory. In both cases, a biaxial bending design is possible, for which an exact strain-stress-diagram of the cross-section is displayed spatially. In all, five governing locations of the column are analyzed for the check of safety against bending failure. These are the locations of the minimum axial force and the locations with the respective minimum and maximum moments about both principal axes of the cross-section. For the shear resistance, the locations of the column with extreme shear forces in a direction of axis are considered.

Finally, a reinforcement proposal is shown for the longitudinal and shear reinforcement taking into account all structural regulations. This reinforcement is shown three-dimensionally and in graphics designed according to regulations. It can be modified according to your individual needs.

This modified reinforcement is then reused to determine the quantitative value of the safety against bending and shear failure.

In this manual, the theoretical background is described in chapter 4 which refers to the regulations according to EN 1992-1-1 (Eurocode). As for ACI 318, chapter 8 contains detailed information on the design of concrete columns according to the U.S. code.

If you have any suggestions regarding this program, please do not hesitate to contact us.

We hope you will enjoy working with the add-on module RF-CONCRETE Columns.

Your team from DLUBAL SOFTWARE GMBH



1.2 The Team

The following people were involved in the development of **RF-CONCRETE Columns**:

Program coordination

Dipl.-Ing. Georg Dlubal Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Alexander Meierhofer Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Younes El Frem

Programming

Ing. Michal Balvon Ing. Ladislav Ivančo Ing. Alexandr Průcha Ing. Jana Vlachová Jaroslav Bartoš

Program development and supervision

Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Alexander Meierhofer Ing. Jan Fráňa Ing. Pavel Gruber Ing. Jana Vlachová Ing. Bohdan Šmid

Manual, help system, and translation

Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Alexander Meierhofer M.Sc. Dipl.-Ing. Frank Lobisch Dipl.-Ing. Frank Faulstich Dipl.-Ü. Gundel Pietzcker Mgr. Petra Pokorná Ing. Bohdan Šmid Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Robert Vogl

Technical support and quality management

Dipl.-Ing. (BA) Markus Baumgärtel Dipl.-Ing. Moritz Bertram Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Steffen Clauß Dipl.-Ing. Frank Faulstich Dipl.-Ing. (FH) René Flori Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Stefan Frenzel Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Walter Fröhlich Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Andreas Hörold Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Bastian Kuhn Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Alexander Meierhofer M. Eng. Dipl.-Ing. (BA) Andreas Niemeier M.Eng. Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Walter Rustler Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Frank Sonntag Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Christian Stautner Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Robert Vogl Dipl.-Ing. (FH) Andreas Wopperer

2. Installation

You can find the system requirements for your computer in the current RFEM manual.

The program family RFEM is delivered on DVD. This DVD contains not only the main program RFEM but also all add-on modules belonging to the RFEM program family, among them **RF-CONCRETE Columns**. Thus, all programs related to RFEM are included on this DVD.

You can find further information on the installation process in the current RFEM manual.



3. Module RF-CONCRETE Columns

Following DLUBAL's product philosophy, the internal forces are determined by creating a model and the respective load in the main program RFEM and computing them subsequently. The design of this model's components and the internal forces acting in them is performed in the respective add-on module. Therefore, the following two questions must be addressed in this add-on module:

- Which components of the model are to be designed?
- For which loads are these components to be designed?

The components of the model designed with the add-on module **RF-CONCRETE Columns** can be **members** as well as **continuous members**.

The following figure shows the basic difference between a simple **member** and **continuous members**.

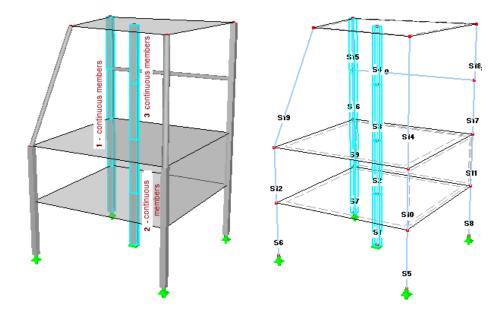


Figure 3.1: Members and continuous members

Continuous members consist of several connected members that do not branch out. The left figure shows three sets of continuous members. Continuous members 1 reach from the support to the highest plate and consist of four single members. Continuous members 2 and 3 consist of two individual members, respectively. The numbers of these individual members can be seen in the wire-frame model to the right.

By entering the number of continuous members or a single member in the add-on module **RF-CONCRETE Columns**, you can select it for design.

The load used for the design is determined by selecting one of the previously defined load cases, load combinations, and result combinations.



By selecting a member or continuous members, you give the add-on module RF-CONCRETE Columns information on the structural component to be designed that you entered while creating a model in RFEM. Notice:

Information	Member	Continuous members
Material	Only the common types of con- crete specified by the current standard are allowed.	All members of the continuous mem- bers must consist of the same material; otherwise the program will exclude them.
Cross-section	Only rectangular and round cross- section types are allowed.	All members in the continuous mem- bers must have the same cross-section.
Length of the system	The length of the system is the length of the line used for the definition of the member.	The length of the system is the sum of the lengths of lines used for the defini- tion of members of the continuous members.
Connecting slab/column	All surfaces and/or members that have a point that is at the same time a start or end point of the line used for the definition of the member.	What has been said for the individual member applies for each member that is part of continuous members.



4. Theoretical Background

4.1 Stability Analysis

4.1.1 Requirement of Analysis

The following conditions or equations refer to EN 1992-1-1:2010 [2]. As for ACI 318, chapter 8 contains detailed information on the design according to the U.S. code.

The deformations of certain structural components, for example columns, show a significant influence on the magnitude of the internal forces. According to EN 1992-1-1:2010 clause 5.8.2, a significant influence is given if the internal forces (second order effects) determined accounting for the deformation differ by 10% or more than the internal forces of the undeformed system (first order effects) or if the slenderness $\lambda > \lambda_{lim}$ according to clause 5.8.3.1.

In such a case, the standard design is not sufficient. A stability analysis is required. The "Method based on nominal curvature" (EN 1992-1-1:2010, clause 5.8.8), is a simple analysis method to this end. It can be used for compression elements as

- Isolated members

- Parts of a frame construction.

The nonlinear analysis of the system's structural behavior allows for the most exact evaluation of the frame structure. However, this analysis is very cumbersome. The method based on nom-inal curvature, on the other hand, is a good approximation procedure.

4.1.2 Form of the Analysis

In designing according to the method based on nominal curvature, you decompose a structural system in order to analyze the individual compression elements in equivalent members or an equivalent member is chosen for an isolated column. For these equivalent members, the internal forces are determined according to second-order theory based on the simplified assumption of a parabolic curvature of the column.

The form of the analysis corresponds with a standard cross-section design.

The cross-section is designed for the following internal forces:

- Axial force N_{Ed}
- Moment M_{Ed2}

where

N_{Ed}: Applied axial force

M_{Ed2}: Second order moment M_{Ed2} determined from a model column (bracket) in the point of fixity

4.1.3 Classification of the Structural System

Before the equivalent member of a structural system can be defined, it is necessary to determine the type of the structural system.

EN 1992-1-1:2010, clause 5.8.3.3, distinguishes between two structural systems:

- Braced structural components
- Unbraced structural components

To analyze the horizontal bracing, you need knowledge of the construction (shear walls, building cores). This information is not immediately discernible from the generated structure. Therefore, you have to specify whether the structural system is horizontally braced or unbraced.



4.1.4 Determination of the Equivalent Member Length

Standard	Clause
EN 1992-1-1:2010	5.8.3.2

The length (effective length) I_0 of an equivalent member - whether this equivalent member was determined from an isolated column or a column that is part of a frame structure - is defined as follows:

 $I_0 = \beta \cdot I$

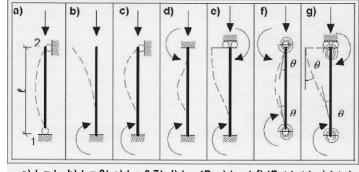
where

1:

 β : Ratio of the equivalent length to the column length I_0

Length of the centroidal axis of a column

The ratio β for the isolated columns can be determined from the defined support with the aid of the following table values.

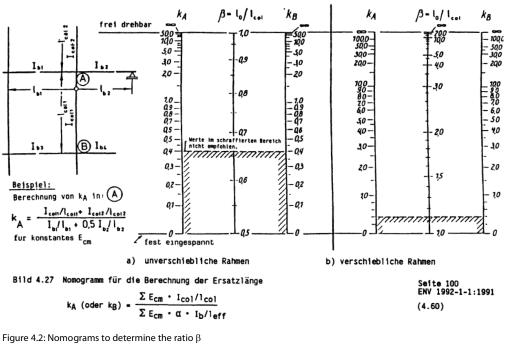


a) $l_0 = l$ b) $l_0 = 2l$ c) $l_0 = 0,7l$ d) $l_0 = l/2$ e) $l_0 = l$ f) $l/2 < l_0 < l$ g) $l_0 > l$

Figure 4.1: Length (effective length) I_0 of an equivalent member

If support springs were defined, you have to define the value β .

If, however, the compression element to be analyzed is part of a framework system, the following nomograms according to ENV 1992-1-1 can be used to determine the ratio β :



4 Theoretical Background



In order to be able to determine k_A and k_B in the program automatically, you basically only have to determine the buckling direction for the compression element to be analyzed. In this direction, the program automatically determines the

- connecting columns
- connecting beams
- support conditions of the connecting beams on the remote end

For each of these columns and beams, the program already has the information about the moduli of elasticity, moments of inertia, and lengths.

If necessary, you can select the connecting columns and beams individually.

A compression member can buckle in several directions. In the case of different support conditions in the respective directions, different equivalent lengths can result for each direction.

The ratio β is only an approximation and can therefore only be defined by the user.

4.1.5 Determination of the Slenderness

Standard		Clause
EN 1992-1	-1:2010	5.8.3.2 (1)

Upon determination of the equivalent member length I_0 of the individual compression elements, you can determine their slenderness $\lambda.$

$$\lambda = \frac{I_0}{i}$$

where

i: Radius of gyration

$$i = \sqrt{\frac{1}{A}}$$



4.1.6 Stability Analysis or Standard Design

A stability analysis is required only for compression elements. For compact compression elements, the standard design is sufficient. Whether a compression member is to be classified as "slender" or "compact" is defined by comparison with the so-called limiting slenderness λ_{lim} according to EN 1992-1-1:2010. If the existing slenderness is smaller than the limiting slenderness, the standard design is sufficient.

The limiting slenderness λ_{lim} is given as:

$$\begin{split} & \textbf{EN 1992-1-1:2010Clause. 5.8.3.1 (1)} \\ & \lambda \leq \lambda_{lim} \\ & \lambda_{lim} = 20 \cdot A \cdot B \cdot C \, / \, \sqrt{n} \\ & \text{where:} \\ & A = 1 / \left(1 + 0.2 \cdot \phi_{ef} \right) \\ & B = \sqrt{1 + 2 \cdot \omega} \\ & C = 1.7 - r_m \\ & \text{and:} \\ & n = \frac{N_{Ed}}{A_c \cdot f_{cd}} \,, f_{cd} = \frac{\alpha \cdot f_{ck}}{\gamma_c} \\ & \omega = \frac{A_s \cdot f_{yd}}{A_c \cdot f_{cd}} \end{split}$$

The limiting slenderness λ_{lim} depends on the provided reinforcement (see factor B). To obtain the most economical reinforcement, the equation for λ_{lim} is converted to As, thus determining the required amount of reinforcement As,lim that is needed to carry out the standard design. During the iteration, this "limiting longitudinal reinforcement" is used as a comparative value to compute the required longitudinal reinforcement.

$$\lambda_{\text{lim}} = 20 \cdot \text{A} \cdot \text{C} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \cdot \sqrt{1 + 2\frac{\text{A}_{\text{S}} \cdot \text{f}_{\text{yd}}}{\text{A}_{\text{c}} \cdot \text{f}_{\text{cd}}}} \xrightarrow{\lambda = \lambda_{\text{lim}}} \text{A}_{\text{S,lim}} = \left[\left(\frac{\lambda \cdot \sqrt{n}}{20 \cdot \text{A} \cdot \text{C}} \right)^2 - 1 \right] \cdot \frac{\text{A}_{\text{c}} \cdot \text{f}_{\text{cd}}}{2 \cdot \text{f}_{\text{yd}}}$$

4.1.7 First Order and Second Order Bending Moments

4.1.7.1 First Order Intended Eccentricity

If the moment diagram along the column is constant, the intended eccentricity **e**₀ is given by the following expression:

$$e_0 = \frac{M_{Ed}}{N_{Ed}} \ge e_{min}$$
, $e_{01} = e_{02}$

where:

 $e_{min} = h / 30 \ge 20 mm$ Minimum eccentricity according to clause 6.1(4)

h: Depth of cross-section



If, however, the moment distribution is linearly variably, we may determine the equivalent eccentricity e_e .

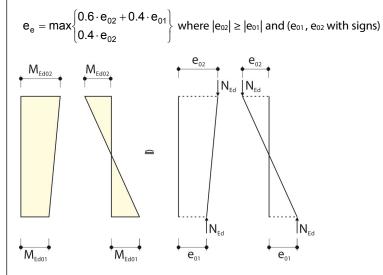


Figure 4.3: Variable moment diagram

Then, this equivalent eccentricity $e_{\mbox{\tiny e}}$ substitutes the intended eccentricity $e_{\mbox{\tiny 0}}$ in the previous equations.

No specifications are given for a, for example, parabolic moment diagram. Therefore, the highest eccentricity is always used to calculate any given moment diagram. Due to this assumption we do not have to exclude columns under certain loads for the design.

The highest eccentricity is also used for the calculation if biaxial bending is acting on the column or the moments result from a result combination.

A bracket is selected as model column, on which a bending moment M_{Ed0} and an axial force N_{Ed} is acting at the column head. The moment M_{Ed0} is substituted by an eccentrically acting axial force N_{Ed} . Here, e_0 denotes the first order intended eccentricity.

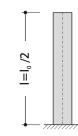
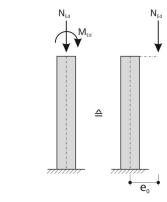


Figure 4.4: Model column - bracket







4.1.7.2 Additional unbraced eccentricity e_i

The unavoidable inclination of the column is considered by an end eccentricity e_i.

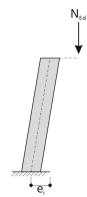


Figure 4.6: End eccentricity e_i

This eccentricity is determined according to EN 1992-1-1: 2010, Expression 5.2:

$$e_i = \Theta_i \cdot I_0 / 2$$

An inclination θ_i is given by Expression (5.1):

$\Theta_{i} = \Theta_{0} \cdot \alpha_{h} \cdot \alpha_{m}$	
$\Theta_0 = 1/200$	Basic value of inclination
$\alpha_{\rm h} = 2 / \sqrt{\rm I} \qquad 2 / 3 \le \alpha_{\rm h} \le 1.0$	Reduction factor for the height
$\alpha_{\rm m} = \sqrt{0.5 \cdot (1 + 1/m)}$	Reduction factor for the amount of structural components

The bending moment M_{Edi} obtained from inclination e_i is calculated according to EN1992-1-1:2010 clause 5.2 as follows:

$$M_{Edi} = N_{Ed} \cdot e_i$$

Both eccentricities (e₀ and e_i) yield the following moment diagram (first order bending moment).

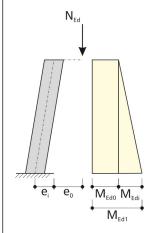


Figure 4.7: First order theory - eccentricities $e_i and \, e_\circ$



4.1.7.3 Additional Eccentricity of Load e₂ from Second Order Deformations

A curvature of the column occurs under the loading. The column head is deflected by the path e₂. Thus, the second order moment diagram is yielded.

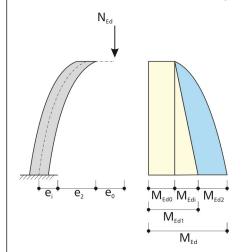


Figure 4.8: Second order analysis - eccentricities $e_{i},\,e_{0},\,and\,e_{2}$

In determining the additional deformation, the main idea is the assumption that slender compression elements fail when the yielding in the reinforcement is reached. The starting point is thus the most unfavorable constellation where tension and compression reinforcement reach their yielding stresses at the same time. This is reasonably exact for the zone of tension failure. If, however, compression failure occurs, the ultimate curvature is significantly overestimated. This is considered in the model column method by using the factor K_r, which will be described later in detail.

The curvature is distributed in an unknown form, depending on the stiffnesses changing for every part of the column. In the model column method, however, a parabolic curvature distribution is assumed. Since the moment distribution is affine to the curvature, we now can use the formula, obtained by applying the principle of virtual forces, to determine the eccentricity of load e_2 .

$$e_2 = \left(\frac{1}{r}\right) \cdot I_0^2 / c$$
 according to 5.8.8.2(3) EN 1992-1-1:2010

where

$$\left(\frac{1}{r}\right):$$
 Member curvature in the governing section
$$\left(\frac{1}{r}\right) = K_r \cdot K_{\phi} \cdot 1/r_0 \quad \text{according to 5.8.8.3 EN 1992-1-1:2010}$$

where

ł

Kr: Factor used to consider the decrease of the curvature for longitudinal compression forces. In practice, it is often assumed to be 1 in order to obtain results on the safe side.

$$X_{r} = \frac{|n_{u}| - |n|}{|n_{u}| - |n_{bal}|} \le 1$$

where

n_u: Related resistance of a structural component under centric loading

$$n_u = 1 + \omega$$



Please note:

It is defined from the provided reinforcement, therefore, iteration is necessary.

where

ω: Mechanical reinforcement ratio

$$\omega = \frac{\mathsf{A}_{\mathsf{s}} \cdot \mathsf{f}_{\mathsf{yd}}}{\mathsf{A}_{\mathsf{c}} \cdot \mathsf{f}_{\mathsf{cd}}}$$

n: Relative axial force

 $n=N_{\rm ed} \, / \, (A_{\rm c} \cdot f_{\rm c})$

Relative axial compression force in the case of the ultimate moment resistance at a dimensionless cross-section (applies to all rectangular cross-sections with symmetric reinforcement)

 $n_{bal} = 0.4$

 K_{ϕ} : Factor for taking account of creep effects

$$K_{\varphi} = 1 + \beta \cdot \phi_{ef} \geq 1$$

where

n_{bal} :

β: Reduction factor

 $\beta = 0.35 + f_{ck} \ / \ 200 - \lambda \ / \ 150 \geq 0$

 ϕ_{ef} : effective creep coefficient

 $\phi_{ef} = \phi(\infty, t_0) \cdot M_{0Eqp} / M_{0Ed}$

where

$\phi(\infty, t_0)$:	Final creep coefficient
Moeqp:	First order bending moment in quasi-permanent load combinations (SLS)
Moed:	First order bending moment in design load combinations (ULS)

Please note:

Under certain circumstances, it can happen that the ratio of quasipermanent and design moment is > 1.0. This fact is accounted for in window 1.1. You can select the corresponding check box or clear the selection.

 $1/r_0 = \epsilon_{yd} / (0.45 \cdot d)$

where

ε_{yd}: Design value of the strain in the reinforcement at yielding

$$\epsilon_{yd} = f_{yd} \, / \, E_s$$

- d: Depth of the cross-section in the expected direction of stability failure
- l₀: Effective length

$$I_0 = \beta \cdot I$$

c: Factor depending on the curvature distribution according to 5.8.8.2(4)



The total eccentricity e_{tot} is defined as follows.

 $e_{tot} = e_0 + e_i + e_2$

The total moment M_{Ed} from first and second order analysis is given as:

 $M_{Ed} = N_{Ed} \cdot e_{tot}$

The compression element is verified, if a sufficient reinforcement is determined for the moment M_{Ed} and axial force N_{Ed} at the point of fixity.

4.1.8 Type of Cross-Section Design

You must specify about which axes a column is prone to instability risks. Even if there is no moment, the instability risk for compression members is always given due to the unintended eccentricity e_i .

4.2 Program Flow of the Stability Analysis

The program flow can roughly be divided into four parts:

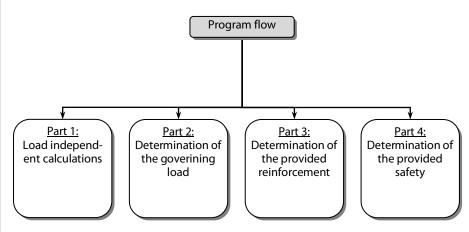


Figure 4.9: Program flow

Before we look at the individual steps, we should take a look at the definition of loading in **RF-CONCRETE Columns**.

A loading can result from one or several single loads that are combined in load cases. For a load case, a distribution of internal forces over the column can result as shown in the following figure.

4 Theoretical Background

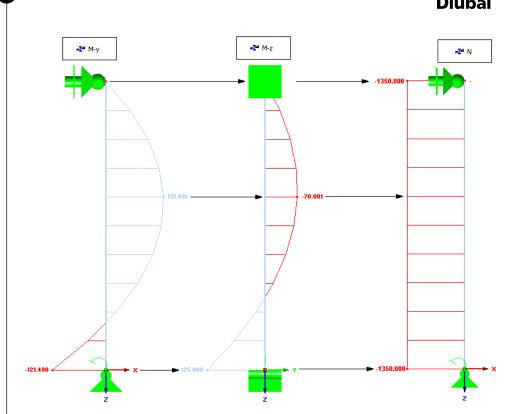


Figure 4.10: Distribution of internal forces over the column for a load case

For a rectangular column, you have only to consider, in addition to the axial force N, the two bending moments M_y , M_z whose moment vectors run parallel to the axes y or z of the member coordinate system.

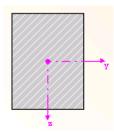


Figure 4.11: Axes of the member coordinate system

Like many studies regarding the design of compression elements confirm, the method based on nominal curvature also allows for the following simplifications:

The balance is considered only in the cross-section under the greatest loading. The deformation is determined using simplified approaches, whereby the yielding of the reinforcement is governing. This allows for the conversion of the complex design according to second order analysis into a simple cross-section design.^[1]

This paraphrased quotation shows that the design has to be carried out for the location under the greatest load. There are five locations along a column. Only the design allows you to determine which location has the greatest load, as the greatest required reinforcement is obtained there. These five locations are:

- 1. Location with minimum axial force N
- 2. Location with maximum moment My
- 3. Location with minimum moment M_y
- 4. Location with maximum moment M_z
- 5. Location with minimum moment M_z



Here, the maximum internal force is defined as the maximum positive value. The minimum internal force is the value with a negative sign and the highest absolute value. Each of these five locations has, in addition to the extreme internal forces, corresponding internal forces that are designed subsequently.

As the distribution for the load case shows, some of these locations can concur.

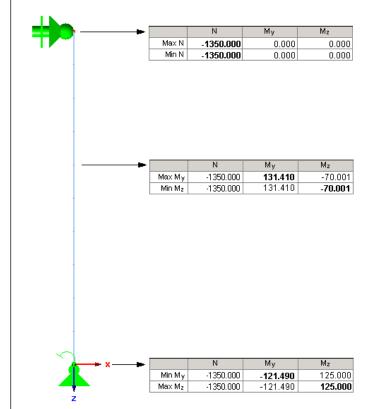


Figure 4.12: Locations with governing internal forces

No double design is carried out by the program in the case of identical internal forces,

In addition to load cases, there are load combinations and results combinations. A load combination is simply a superposition of individual load cases. Thus, only one distribution of internal forces results for each of the three internal forces N, M_y, and M_z. Therefore, what has been said about the singe load case holds true for load combinations.

For result combinations, however, a maximum and minimum distribution along the column is obtained for every internal force (see the following figure).

4 Theoretical Background

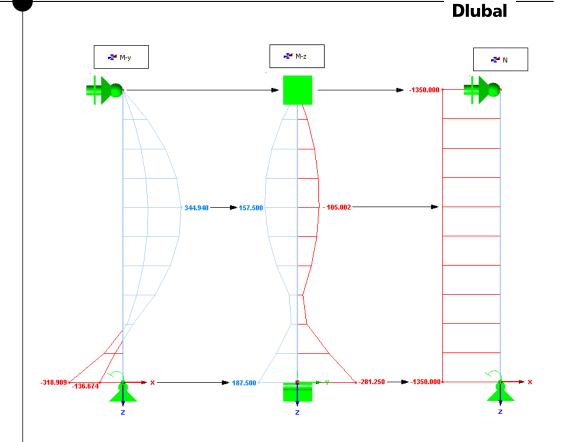


Figure 4.13: Distribution of internal forces over the column for a result combination

However, the five locations can be determined for the result combination, for which the two internal forces M_y and M_z show the maximum and minimum values and a minimum axial force N occurs.

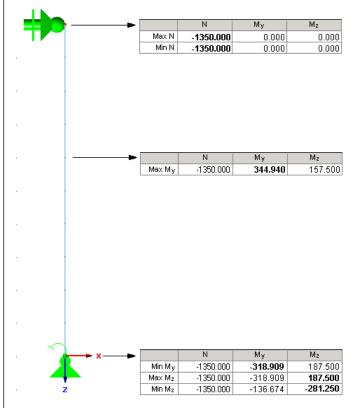


Figure 4.14: Locations with governing internal forces



In addition to the design of individual members, the design of continuous members is possible. Continuous members are connected members that do not branch out. To design continuous members, the individual members of this set of members are combined with regard to their internal forces. Then, the five locations are designed for this member. As these locations are in different members of the set of members, the maximum provided reinforcement, therefore, is to be applied along the entire set of members.

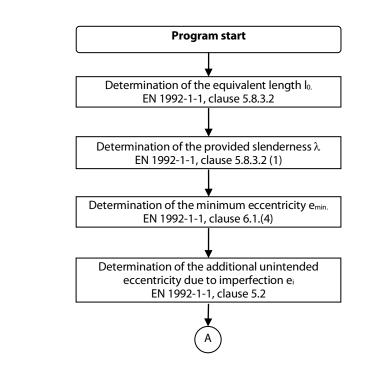
Thus it is shown that for every load case, load combination, and result combination exactly five designs have to be carried out, respectively. It does not matter whether a single member or continuous members are chosen as the element to be designed.

In which part the design is performed within the program will be shown later when the parts of the program flow are described in detail.

4.2.1 Part 1: Load Independent Calculations

These calculations are performed at the beginning of the program flow. The results can then be reused within every routine for the individual loads. The calculation steps are the following:

Part 1: Load independent calculation

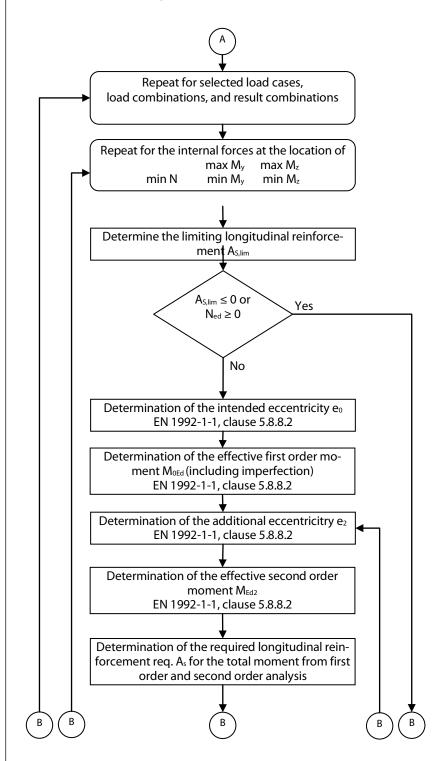


For further information on the determination of the equivalent length, see chapter 4.1.4, on the determination of the provided slenderness, chapter 4.1.5, and on the determination of the additional unintended eccentricity due to imperfection, chapter 4.1.7 of this manual.



4.2.2 Part 2: Determination of the Governing Load

The second part of the program can be represented in a flowchart as follows:



For all design relevant locations, first the limiting slenderness λ_{lim} is determined for each of the load cases, load combinations, or result combinations to be designed. Chapter 4.1.6 describes in detail how the limiting slenderness 4.1.6 is determined. If the provided slenderness is smaller than the limiting slenderness λ_{lim} , no stability analysis is required. In the calculation process shown above, this is represented by the query $A_{s,lim} \leq 0$ means that the limiting slenderness limiting slenderness λ_{lim} .

4 Theoretical Background



derness λ_{lim} calculated for a cross-section without reinforcement is greater than the provided slenderness λ . For more information, see chapter 4.1.6)

In the case of a column subjected to tension, the standard design should also be carried out instead of a stability analysis. First, these conditions are checked individually for direction y and z in the flowchart. Furthermore, the program checks if the user has excluded stability risk for this direction. The standard design is continued via the right path, whereas the continued straight path starts the stability analysis.

First, the intended eccentricity e0 is determined depending on the distribution of internal forces as described in chapter 4.1.7.1.

Thus, both the eccentricities used to determine the first order moment (including effect from imperfection) in the next calculation step are known.

 $M_{0Ed} = N_{Ed} (e_0 + e_i)$

where

N_{Ed}: Value of the design axial load

e₀: Intended eccentricity according to chapter 4.1.7.1

e_i: Additional unintended eccentricity according to chapter 4.1.7.2

The program flow is continued with the determination of the additional eccentricity e_2 due to second order effects. The theoretical background was provided in chapter 0. The factor K_r mentioned there is used to approximately calculate the curvature 1/r. It may be given as

$$K_r = \frac{\left|n_u\right| - \left|n\right|}{\left|n_u\right| - \left|n_{bal}\right|} \le 1$$

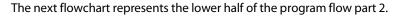
where n_u is the related resistance of the structural component under centric compression load. This depends on the selected reinforcement. But as no reinforcement was selected in the first loop iteration, the value of K_r is assumed to be 1.0 for the first iteration step.

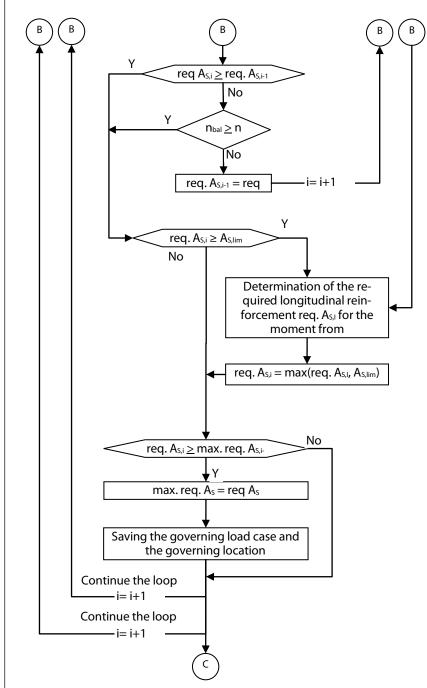
In each next loop iteration, the value $n_{\mbox{\tiny u}}$ is determined by using the statically required reinforcement of the previous loop iteration step.

If the additional eccentricity of loading e_2 due to second order effects is known, the moment can be determined with the second order analysis.

 $M_{Ed,II} = N_{Ed} \cdot (e_0 + e_i + e_2)$

The last step of the program flow shown above is the determination of the required reinforcement.





The right path also leads to the determination of the required reinforcement. It is, however, determined for first order internal forces, as a standard design was sufficient.

The middle path, however, shows which conditions must be met in order for the loop to be terminated. First, the program checks if the required reinforcement of this loop iteration is greater or equal to the required reinforcement of the previous iteration step. If the difference starts only at the fifth place after the decimal point, the reinforcements are regarded as equal. The first loop will not be terminated due to this condition, because there is no reinforcement from the previous loop.



The second condition will also come into effect only when the program tackles this location for the second time. Remember the expression used to obtain K_r. Thus it becomes clear that K_r changes only if N_{Ed} is greater than the resistant longitudinal compression force for the greatest moment resistance of the cross-section. If this is not the case, the value of K_r is always set to 1 and the second order moments would not change with every loop iteration. Therefore, these loops can be exited sooner.

If none of these two conditions was met, the required reinforcement of the current loop iteration is taken as the provided reinforcement of the next iteration step. The program is then continued via the second path from the right with the determination of the additional eccentricity of loading e_2 due to second order effects.

This loop can be exited sooner than expected only if the two aforementioned conditions were met. In order to avoid an infinite loop, however, it is automatically terminated after the 1000th run.

If the loop was terminated by one of the two conditions, the program checks if the required reinforcement of this loop iteration is greater than the limiting longitudinal reinforcement A_{s,lim}. If this is the case, this means that the more economical solution is to apply A_{s,lim}, avoiding the stability analysis. At this point, this path converges with the right path, which was used to determine the first order moments. The required reinforcement for the first order moments is obtained from the maximum value from the bending design and the limiting longitudinal reinforcement used to avoid stability analysis.

In the next step, the program checks if the required reinforcement is greater for this analyzed location and loading than the reinforcement that was the greatest up to this point for another location or load. If this is this is the case, the required reinforcement of this iteration step is registered as the greatest so far and the loop is continued with the next location and eventually the next load.

To illustrate this principle of finding the governing load in the second part of the flowchart, a numerical example is presented in the following table. Two selected locations are analyzed with the following internal forces as loading.

Internal Force	1	2
N [kN]:	-431,00	-1500,00
M _y [kNm]:	87,80	-72,80
M _z [kNm]:	0,00	0,00

Figure 4.15: Internal forces

For the location 1, the following steps are carried out until the loop is terminated:

Iteration	1	2
M _{Ed,y,II} [kNm]:	-185,1569	-185,1569
prov. A _s [cm ²]:		13,2460
req. A, [cm²]:	13,2460	13,2460

Figure 4.16: Iteration – location 1

The second loop iteration is exited, because the condition $n_{bal} \ge is$ met and, therefore, the second order moments do not change.

The value 13.2460 cm² is taken as the greatest reinforcement so far. The loop is continued with the second location. Thus there will be seven steps before the loop is exited. The exit takes place because the condition that the required reinforcement is equal to the provided reinforcement of the previous loop iteration.

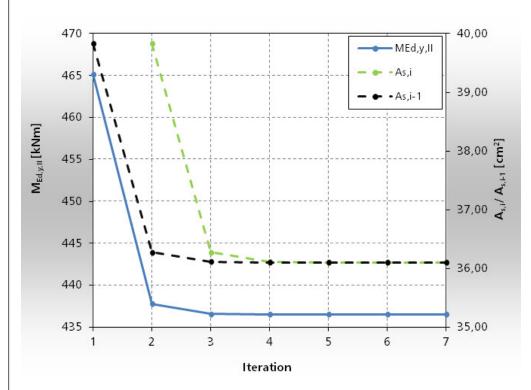
4 Theoretical Background

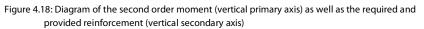


Iteration	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
M _{Ed,y,II} [kNm]:	-465,1229	-437,8077	-436,5691	-436,5100	-436,5074	-436,5072	-436,5072
req. A _{s,1-1} [cm ²]:		39,8329	36,2733	36,1117	36,1040	36,1037	36,1037
req. A _{s.} [cm ²]:	39,8329	36,2733	36,1117	36,1040	36,1037	36,1037	36,1037

Figure 4.17: Iteration – location 2

The obtained values are visualized in the following diagrams:

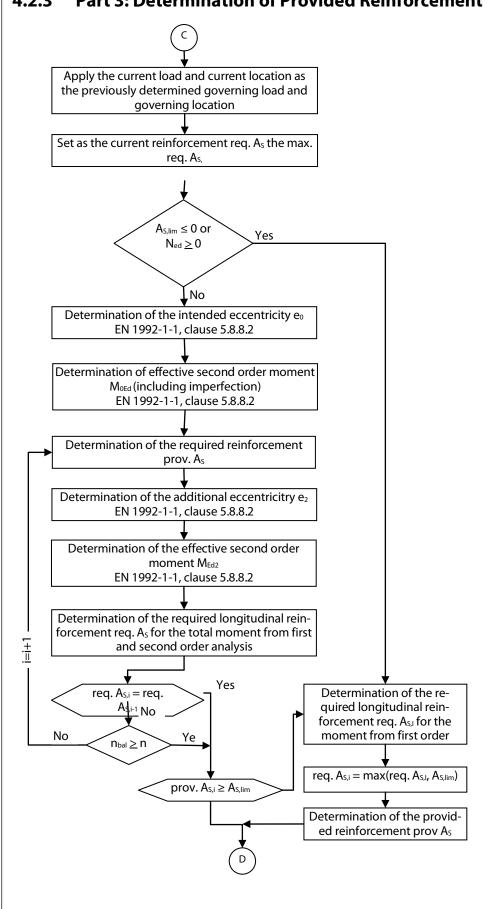




The second part of the program flow concludes with the result that the governing loading results on the analyzed location 2.

In the following third part of the program flow, a reinforcement for this governing load is determined.









The third part of the program flowchart restarts with the determination of the equivalent slendernesses. Next, the program determines whether to perform a standard design or a stability analysis.

First, the first order moment that is independent of the reinforcement, is recalculated for the stability analysis.

Then, the calculation enters a loop. In every loop iteration, the second order moments are computed with the provided reinforcement determined in the previous iteration. In the first loop iteration, the second order moments are determined independently from the reinforcement (K_r= 1). If a modified provided reinforcement has no influence on the magnitude of the second order moments ($n_{bal} \ge n$), the loop is exited after the second iteration. The same happens if the provided longitudinal reinforcement does not change after two loop iterations anymore.

To explain the principle of the third part of the program flow, our example is continued for the second part of the program flow. For the location 2 that is found to be governing there, the reinforcement is now to be determined. In the example, $d_s = 16, 20, 25, 26, 28, and 30$ were selected as possible reinforcement diameters by the user.

The following amount and diameter of rebars formed the provided reinforcement of the respective iteration step:

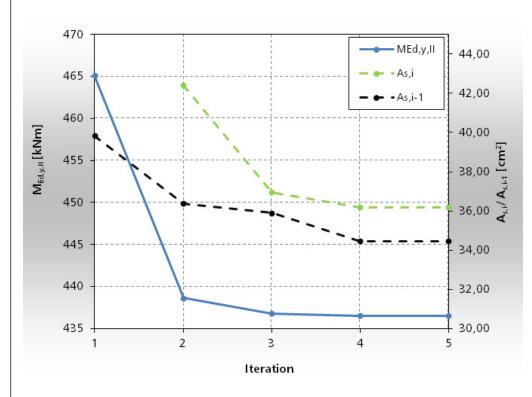
Iteration	1	2	3	4	5
		•••	•••	••••••	••••••
M _{Ed,y,II} [kNm]:	-465.1229	-438.6399	-436.8114	-436.5392	-436.5392
prov. A _s [cm ²]:	36.1	42.4115	36.9451	36.1911	36.1911
Number	х	6	6	18	18
φ [mm]:	х	30	28	16	16
req. A _s [cm ²]:	39.8329	36.3819	35.8991	34.4489	34.4489

Figure 4.19: Iteration process

Thus it is determined that the column will be reinforced with 18 members ($\phi = 16$ mm) which are to be arranged according to user specification.

This provided reinforcement yielded the following second order moments (see the following diagram).





Dlubal

Figure 4.20: Diagram of the second order moment (vertical primary axis) as well as the distribution of the required and provided reinforcement (vertical secondary axis)

The exit criterion of the loop assumed until now that the required reinforcement results in a reduced bending moment and, therefore, a reduced provided reinforcement. The following example allows disproving this.

Iteration	1	2	3	4	5
		•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • •	• • •
M _{Ed,y,II} [kNm]:	-465.1229	-442.3723	-441.4043	-440.8887	-440.3502
M _{Edz,II} [kNm]:	96.0501	91.0648 56.2973	90.8526	90.7396	90.6216
prov. A _s [cm ²]:	0		52.2761	50.2655	48.2549
Number	х	28	26	16	24
φ [mm]:	х	16	16	20	16
req. A, [cm²]:	54.4809	51.0660	50.1228	47.8654	48.9917

Figure 4.21: Iteration process



The following graphic illustrates how the second order moments decrease with the decreasing provided reinforcement.

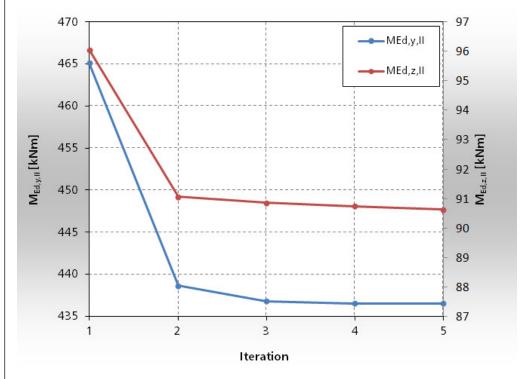


Figure 4.22: Diagram of the second order moments

Although the moments decrease, the required reinforcement of the fifth iteration step exceeds the provided reinforcement on which the required reinforcement was based.

The following graphic illustrates this:

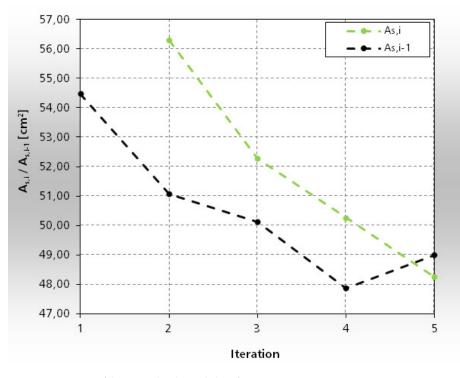


Figure 4.23: Diagram of the required and provided reinforcement



If the iterations continue, this would result in an infinite loop. This is due to the arrangement of the reinforcement. Since the provided reinforcement was arranged in two rows per side in the fifth iteration step, this results in a reduced structural height and, therefore, a greater reinforcement.

Iteration	4	5	6	7
	•••••	••••	••••	••••
M _{Ed,y,II} [kNm]:	-440.8887	-440.3502	-440.5760	-440.3502
M _{Edz,II} [kNm]:	90.7396	90.6216	90.6011	90.6216
prov. A, [cm²]:	47.8654	48.9917	47.9090	48.9917
Number	16	24	10	24
φ [mm]:	20	16	25	16
req. A _s [cm ²]:	50.2655	48.2549	49.0874	48.2549
			Loop	

Figure 4.24: Infinite loop

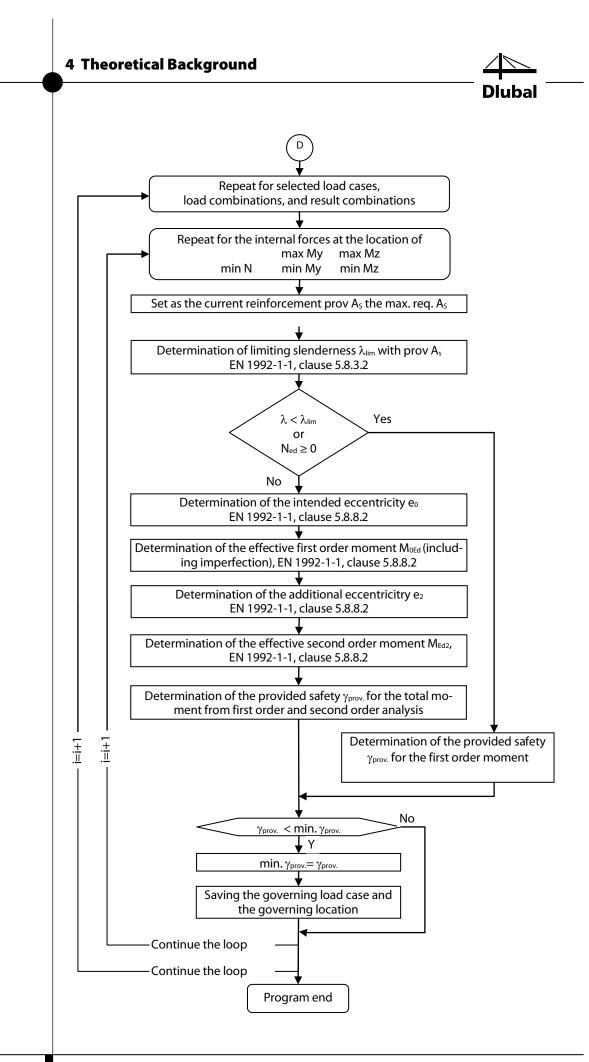
To avoid an endless loop, the iteration is calculated exactly at the point when the required reinforcement exceeds the provided reinforcement, on which it is based upon, for the first time. The provided reinforcement from the previous iteration step is used as solution. In the example above, this is the provided reinforcement from iteration step No. 4.

Thus, an automatism is created which prefers solutions with a single layer if the user has allowed several reinforcement layers by selecting the corresponding program option.

The column that is reinforced in such a way is then capable to resist load from the other load cases, load combinations, and result combinations. The resulting safety is analyzed in the fourth part of the program flow.

4.2.4 Part 4: Determining the Povided Safety

The fourth part of the program flow consists of two nested loops in order to analyze the five relevant positions for all loads.





Within the loops, there is only one branch that decides whether the safety for the moments is to be determined according to first order or second order analysis.

The following safeties have been determined for the two analyzed locations of the first example.

Location 1	Location 2
2.8028	1.0234

Figure 4.25: Safeties for location 1 and 2

4.3 Program Flow of the Check of the Provided Reinforcement

The program flow (part 1 to 4) described until this point is applied in the case that you have started the first calculation. To this end, a required reinforcement is determined in part 2 of the required reinforcement, which is independent of an actually provided reinforcement that is defined by position and rebar diameter. Not until part 3 are the various possible reinforcements tested in order to find the smallest provided reinforcement which is used in part 4 of the program flow to find the governing safety for all loads.

You will see the provided reinforcement in one of the result windows. This table allows you to modify the provided reinforcement according to your own needs. For this modified reinforcement, however, the program must redetermine the provided safety. To ensure this, the first results window displaying the provided safeties is deleted when the provided reinforcement is changed. Only the result table displaying the required reinforcement remains because it is independent of the provided reinforcement. You will see a message that informs you that the table showing the provided safety is deleted and that it is necessary to recalculate it.

Then the recalculation is started. To this end, the parts of the program flow 1 and 4 are rerun and the safety is recalculated once again.

As the program flow of the design of a longitudinal reinforcement has clearly shown, the results used for the determination of the provided safety depend first and foremost on the choice of reinforcement. Therefore, the following chapter shows how the provided reinforcement is determined from the available rebars for a required reinforcement.

4.4 Determination of the Required Reinforcement

If the required reinforcement has been determined, you have to select from the previously selected rebars the number of a certain rebar diameter with

prov. $A_s \ge req. A_s$

At the same time, you have to take into account that the provided reinforcement does not fall below the minimum reinforcement or exceeds the maximum reinforcement, as prescribed according to EN 1992-1-1: 2010 clause 9.6.2:

$$A_{s,min} = 0.10 \cdot \frac{N_{Ed}}{f_{yd}} \ge 0.002 \cdot A_c$$

 $A_{s,max} = 0.04 \cdot A_c$, as well as in the case of overlap $A_{s,max} = 0.08 \cdot A_c$

This reinforcement is to be designed for the resistance of moments from unintended restraint. However, the cross-section of the reinforcement may not fall below a minimum value. There is also a regulation regarding the minimum number of rebars. For columns with circular cross-



sections, you have to place at least four reinforcement members. For columns with rectangular cross-sections, a rebar must be placed in every corner (9.5.2 (4)).

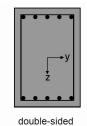
The program follows the recommendation from [1] to reinforce compression elements only symmetrically. The following reasons support this:

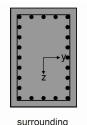
- An unsymmetrical reinforcement is often no more economical than a symmetrical one because the moments at the column head and footing have a varying sign and mostly have the same magnitude.
- The possibility must be excluded that it is placed wrongly, that is rotated by 180° (this can occur in the case of unsymmetrical reinforcement).

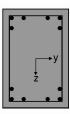
Under the latter assumptions, the number and diameter of the rebars can be determined.

4.4.1 Rectangular Cross-Section

The number of rebars significantly depends on the arrangement of rebars that you have selected. You can select from the following arrangement for a rectangular cross-section:







in corners

Figure 4.26: Arrangement of the reinforcement

In the case of a double-sided reinforcement, you can decide whether to arrange the reinforcement parallel to the y-axis or parallel to the z-axis of the cross-section coordinate system.

You can also specify the minimum spacing a_{min} of the rebars within the first layer. In the first layer, the provided distances a may not be smaller than this minimum distance a_{min} .

You can also define the minimum distance b_{min} within the minimum layer. For a double-sided reinforcement, the spacing b may not be smaller the minimum spacing b_{min} .

You can also specify the minimum distance e_{min} to the second layer. The distance e for doublesided reinforcement may not be smaller than the minimum spacing e_{min} .

The arrangement of a second reinforcement layer is possible only for double-sided reinforcement layout.

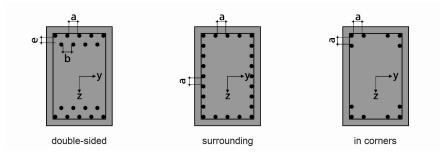


Figure 4.27: Distance a, b, and e of the rebars



The layer of the first four rebars depends on the defined concrete cover. The program offers you two options to specify the concrete cover:

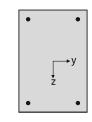


Figure 4.28: Layer of the first four rebars.

As a centroidal axis cover (left figure) and as an edge cover (right figure).

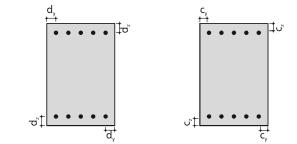


Figure 4.29: Type and size of concrete cover

When the type and the size of the concrete cover is obtained, the remaining area R_y and R_z or R_{y2} (in the case of a double-layered reinforcement layer), in which rebars can be inserted, can be determined.

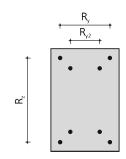


Figure 4.30: Area for further rebars in the case of single-layered or double-layered reinforcement layout

Once the areas are obtained, in the routine the rebars are inserted beginning with the smallest user-defined rebar diameter. The following three events can result in the routine's termination.

<u>Event 1</u>: The provided reinforcement cross-section **prov A**_s is greater than the required reinforcement cross-section **req A**_s. The rebar diameter and the amount of rebars are saved as solution.

Event 2: No more rebars can be placed within the first reinforcement layer, as the bar distance *a* would be smaller than the minimum bar diameter a_{min}. If you specified that only one reinforcement layout is allowed, the routine is unsuccessfully terminated.

<u>Event 3</u>: Furthermore, no more rebars can be placed within the second reinforcement layer, as the bar distance b would fall below the minimum b_{min} . The routine is unsuccessfully stopped.

If the routine is terminated, the program continues with the rebar diameter that has the next larger diameter. If all bar diameters provided by the user have been run through, the saved solutions are compared with each other. The solution that results in the smallest difference between the provided reinforcement and the required reinforcement is selected as solution. The program next checks if the allowable reinforcement ratios are kept.



4.4.2 Circular cross-section

In the case of circular cross-sections, rebars are arranged radially to the center of cross-section. Their minimum number is four.

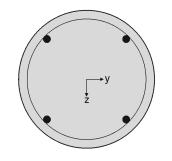


Figure 4.31: Layout of the reinforcement

You have to specify the minimum distance a_{min} of the rebars. The provided clear spacing a may not be smaller than the minimum spacing a_{min} .

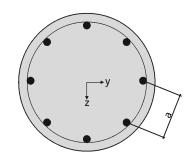


Figure 4.32: Spacing *a* of the rebars

When circular cross-sections are used, the program does not show reinforcement proposals with a double-layered reinforcement, because in practice this is only possible with an disproportionately great layout work.

The position of the rebars is determined by the concrete cover. As described in chapter 4.4.1 *Rectangular Cross-Section*, you can either use the centroidal axis or the edge cover to define the concrete cover.

If type and size of the concrete cover is obtained and the bar diameter is selected, you can determine the inscribed circle on which the centroids of the rebars lie.

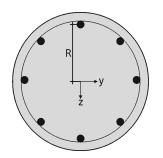


Figure 4.33: Circle with centroids of rebars

This circle has the radius R and the perimeter P.



We next determine the required number *n* of rebars.

$$n = \frac{\text{req. } A_s}{A_{s,\text{Member}}}$$

The obtained value is rounded to an integer. With the known perimeter P, we now can determine the intermediate angle α .

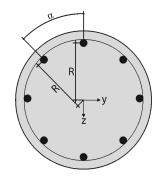


Figure 4.34: Intermediate angle α

This is done by using the following expression:

 $\alpha = \frac{360^{\circ}}{n}$

In this way, the clear spacing *a* of the rebars can be determined.

$$a = 2 \cdot R \cdot sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right) - d_s$$

If this clear spacing is smaller than the minimum allowable spacing, the solution with this rebar diameter is discarded and the process is repeated with the next greater bar diameter. If, how-ever, the spacing is greater, the obtained solution is saved.

If all provided rebar diameters have been run through, the different solutions are compared with each other. Then the solution in which the provided reinforcement comes closest to the required reinforcement is selected.



4.5 Fire Resistance Design

The fire resistance design with RF-CONCRETE Columns is performed according to the simplified method of calculation according to EN 1992-1-2, 4.2 [3]. The program uses the *zone method* described in Annex B.2:

In case of exposure to fire, the bearing capacity is reduced due to a reduction of the component's cross-section and a decrease of the material stiffnesses. The damaged concrete zones directly exposed to fire are not taken into account for the equivalent cross-section that is used for the fire resistance design. The fire resistance design is performed with the reduced crosssection and the reduced material properties similar to the ultimate limit state design at normal temperature.

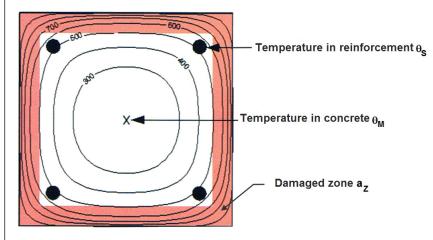


Figure 4.35: Cross-section exposed to fire with damaged zones

4.5.1 Subdivision of Cross-Section

The cross-section is subdivided into a certain number of parallel ($n \ge 3$) zones having the same thickness. For each zone, the program determines the mean temperature, the corresponding compressive strength $f_{c,\theta}$, and, if necessary, the modulus of elasticity.

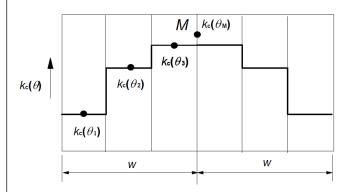


Figure 4.36: Subdivision of a wall with both sides exposed to fire into zones according to [3], Figure B.4.

The cross-section exposed to fire is compared with an equivalent wall. The width of the equivalent wall is 2 * w. As shown in Figure 4.36, the equivalent width is to be subdivided symmetrically in several zones.

Half of the equivalent width *w* depends on the fire load acting on the structural component. The following table gives an overview of the determination of equivalent widths conforming to standards:



Fire load	Half of equivalent width w	
Component with one side exposed to fire	Width of component in direction of fire effects	
Column or wall with both sides (facing each other) exposed to fire	0.5 * Width of component in direction of fire effects	
Column with four sides exposed to fire	0.5 * smallest external cross-section dimension	

Figure 4.37: Determination of equivalent widths

4.5.2 Reduction of Cross-Section

Determination of temperature θ_i in center of zone

Upon to the cross-section's subdivision into zones, the temperature θ_i is determined in the center of each zone i. The determination is facilitated by temperature courses in accordance with EN 1992-1-2, Annex A, based on the following assumptions:

- The concrete's specific heat corresponds with the specifications according to EN 1992-1-2, 3.2.2.
- The moisture is 1.5 % (for moistures > 1.5 %, the specified temperatures are on the safe side).
- The concrete's thermal conductivity is the lower limit value mentioned in EN 1992-1-2, 3.3.3.
- The emission value for the concrete surface is 0.7.
- The convective heat-transmission coefficient is 25 W/m²K.

Determination of reduction factor $k_c(\theta_i)$

The reduction factor $k_c(\theta_i)$ is specified for the temperature determined in the center of the zone i to account for the decrease of the characteristic concrete compressive strength f_{ck} . The reduction factor $k_c(\theta_i)$ depends on the concrete's aggregates.

According to EN 1992-1-2, Figure 4.1, graph 1 shown in the diagram below is to be used for normal concrete with aggregates containing quartz. Graph 2 represents normal concrete with aggregates containing limestone.

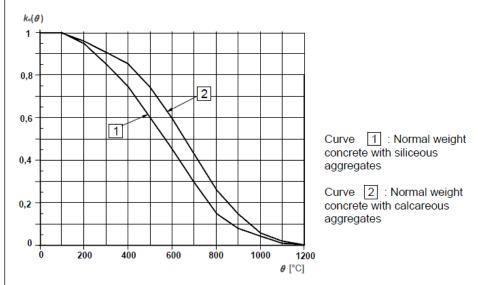


Figure 4.38: Factor $k_c(\theta_i)$ used to consider decrease of concrete compressive strength according to [3], Figure 4.1



Determination of damaged zone with thickness az

The cross-section damaged by fire is represented by a reduced cross-section. This means that a damaged zone of the thickness a_z on the sides exposed to fire is not taken into account for the ultimate limit state design.

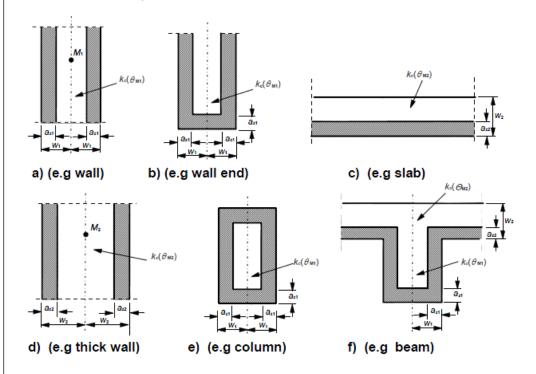


Figure 4.39: Reduction of strength and cross-section in case of fire according to [3], Figure B.3.

The calculation of the damaged zone thickness a_z depends on the component type:

• Beams, slabs

$$a_z = w \cdot \left[1 - \frac{k_{c,m}}{k_c(\theta_M)} \right]$$

• Columns, walls, and other structural components for which effects due to secondorder analysis must be taken into account

$$a_{z} = w \cdot \left[1 - \left(\frac{k_{c,m}}{k_{c}(\theta_{M})} \right)^{1,3} \right]$$

where

w Half of width of equivalent wall

k_{c,m} Mean reduction coefficient for a specific cross-section

$$k_{c,m} = \frac{(1 - \frac{0.2}{n})}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} k_c(\theta_i)$$

n Number of parallel zones in w

The change of temperature in each zone is taken into account by means of the factor (1 - 0.2/n).

 $k_c(\Theta_M)$ Reduction coefficient for concrete at point M (see Figure 4.38 on page 39)



4.5.3 Stress-Strain Curve of Concrete

Point M is governing for the reduction of the concrete's material properties. M is a point on the central line of the equivalent wall (see Figure 4.36, page 38). It is used to determine the reduction factor $k_c(\Theta_M)$. The reduced material properties of the concrete are to be used for the entire reduced cross-section (without the damaged zone a_z) in the ultimate limit state design in case of fire.

Concrete compressive strength for fire resistance design

The stress-strain curve for the concrete compressive strength is determined depending on the temperature in point M as well as depending on the type of aggregates. The values of the compression strain $\varepsilon_{cu1,\theta}$ for the compression strength $f_{c,\theta}$ can be found in EN 1992-1-2, Table 3.1.

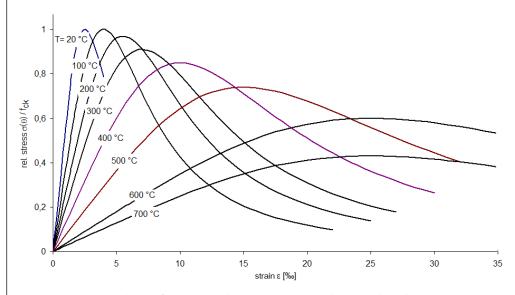
$$f_{c,\theta} = k_c(\theta_M) \cdot f_{ck}$$

where

Concrete	Silic	eous aggre	egates	Calcareous aggregates		
temp. <i>θ</i>	$f_{c,\theta}/f_{ck}$	ε _{c1,θ}	ε _{cu1,θ}	$f_{c,\theta}/f_{ck}$	€c1,θ	€cu1,θ
[°C]	[-]	[-]	[-]	[-]	[-]	[-]
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
20	1,00	0,0025	0,0200	1,00	0,0025	0,0200
100	1,00	0,0040	0,0225	1,00	0,0040	0,0225
200	0,95	0,0055	0,0250	0,97	0,0055	0,0250
300	0,85	0,0070	0,0275	0,91	0,0070	0,0275
400	0,75	0,0100	0,0300	0,85	0,0100	0,0300
500	0,60	0,0150	0,0325	0,74	0,0150	0,0325
600	0,45	0,0250	0,0350	0,60	0,0250	0,0350
700	0,30	0,0250	0,0375	0,43	0,0250	0,0375
800	0,15	0,0250	0,0400	0,27	0,0250	0,0400
900	0,08	0,0250	0,0425	0,15	0,0250	0,0425
1000	0,04	0,0250	0,0450	0,06	0,0250	0,0450
1100	0,01	0,0250	0,0475	0,02	0,0250	0,0475
1200	0,00	-	-	0,00	-	-

 $\begin{array}{ll} k_c(\theta_M) & \mbox{Reduction coefficient for concrete at point } M \mbox{ (see Figure 4.38, page 39)} \\ f_{ck} & \mbox{characteristic concrete compressive strength for normal temperature} \end{array}$

Figure 4.40: Parameters of stress-strain relation for concrete in case of fire according to[3], Table 3.1





4 Theoretical Background



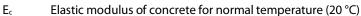
As you can see in the diagram (Figure 4.40), the stress-strain relation of normal concrete with aggregates containing limestone is changing depending on the temperature. The decreasing graph is not taken into account for the fire protection design.

The concrete's reduced modulus of elasticity is determined for the fire protection design according to the following equation:

$$E_{cd,\theta} = [k_c(\theta_M)]^2 \cdot E_c$$

where

 $k_c(\Theta_M)$ Reduction coefficient for concrete at point M (see Figure 4.38, page 39)



κc,t**(θ)**

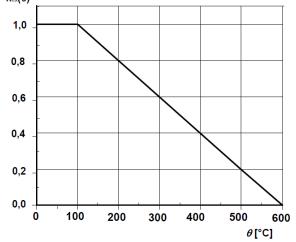
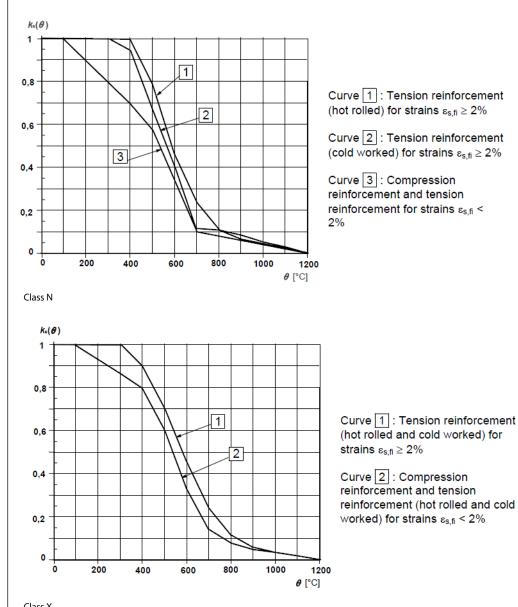


Figure 4.42: Reduction factor $k_{c,t}(\theta)$ to consider temperature-dependent tensile strength of concrete f_{ct} according to [3], Figure 3.2

4.5.4 Stress-Strain Curve of Reinforcing Steel

Determination of reduction factor $k_s(\theta)$ for tensile strength of steel

To determine the reduction factor $k_s(\theta)$, the temperature in the center of the most unfavorable reinforcing member must be determined first. Depending on how the reinforcing steel is produced and classified (Class N or X) and how much it is strained, the reduction factor $k_s(\theta)$ is defined (see the following figure).



Class X

Figure 4.43: Reduction factor $k_s(\theta)$ for taking account of temperature-dependent tensile strength of steel according to [3], Figure 4.2a/b

Reduction of reinforcing steel strength $f_{\text{sy},\theta}$

The stress-strain relation of the reinforcing steel is defined by the following three parameters:

- Slope in linear-elastic range $E_{s,\theta}$
- Proportional limit f_{sp,θ}
- Maximum stress level f_{sy,θ}

The maximum strength of the reinforcing steel that is to be applied for the fire resistance design is determined as follows:

$$\mathbf{f}_{sy,\theta} = \mathbf{k}_{s}(\theta) \cdot \mathbf{f}_{yk}$$

where

- $k_s(\theta)$ Reduction coefficient for reinforcing steel (see Figure 4.43)
- f_{yk} characteristic strength of reinforcing steel for normal temperature



Determination of reduced elastic modulus E_{s,0} of reinforcing steel

If the reinforcing steel can be assigned to graph 1 or graph 2 of Figure 4.2a or 4.2b shown in EN 1992-1-2 (see Figure 4.43), it is possible to take the reinforcing steel's reduced elastic modulus, depending on the steel temperature and type of production, from EN 1992-1-2, Table 3.2a or 3.2b.

Steel Temperature	f _{sy.}	_θ / f _{yk}	$f_{sp,\theta}/f_{yk}$		$E_{s,\theta}/E_s$	
<i>θ</i> [°C]	hot rolled	cold worked	hot rolled	cold worked	hot rolled	cold worked
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
20	1,00	1,00	1,00	1,00	1,00	1,00
100	1,00	1,00	1,00	0,96	1,00	1,00
200	1,00	1,00	0,81	0,92	0,90	0,87
300	1,00	1,00	0,61	0,81	0,80	0,72
400	1,00	0,94	0,42	0,63	0,70	0,56
500	0,78	0,67	0,36	0,44	0,60	0,40
600	0,47	0,40	0,18	0,26	0,31	0,24
700	0,23	0,12	0,07	0,08	0,13	0,08
800	0,11	0,11	0,05	0,06	0,09	0,06
900	0,06	0,08	0,04	0,05	0,07	0,05
1000	0,04	0,05	0,02	0,03	0,04	0,03
1100	0,02	0,03	0,01	0,02	0,02	0,02
1200	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00

Class N

Steel Temperature @[°C]	$f_{sy,\theta}/f_{yk}$ hot rolled and cold worked	$f_{sp,\theta}/f_{yk}$ hot rolled and cold worked	$E_{s,\theta}/E_s$ hot rolled and cold worked
20	1,00	1,00	1,00
100	1,00	1,00	1,00
200	1,00	0,87	0,95
300	1,00	0,74	0,90
400	0,90	0,70	0,75
500	0,70	0,51	0,60
600	0,47	0,18	0,31
700	0,23	0,07	0,13
800	0,11	0,05	0,09
900	0,06	0,04	0,07
1000	0,04	0,02	0,04
1100	0,02	0,01	0,02

Class X

Figure 4.44: Parameters of stress-strain relation for steel in case of fire according to [3], Table 3.2a/b

For reinforcing steels that are assigned to graph 3 according to EN 1992-1-2, Figure 4.2a, the reduced modulus of elasticity is calculated as follows:

$$\mathsf{E}_{\mathsf{sy},\theta} = \mathsf{k}_{\mathsf{s}}(\theta) \cdot \mathsf{E}_{\mathsf{s}}$$

where

- $k_s(\theta)$ Reduction coefficient for reinforcing steel (see Figure 4.43)
- E_s Elastic modulus of reinforcing steel for normal temperature (20 °C)



4.6 Check of Shear Force

4.6.1 Design Method

The design of shear force resistance is only performed in the ultimate limit state (ULS). The actions and resistances are considered with their design values. The general design requirement is the following:

 $V_{Ed} \le V_{Rd}$

where

V_{Ed} : Design value of applied shear force

V_{Rd}: Design value of shear force resistance

Depending on the failure mechanism, the design value of the shear force resistance is determined by one of the following three values:

- $V_{Rd,c} \colon \quad \text{Design shear resistance of a structural component without shear reinforcement}$
- V_{Rd,s}: Design shear resistance of a structural component with shear reinforcement, limited by yield strength of shear reinforcement (failure of tie)
- $V_{\text{Rd},\text{max}}: \quad \text{Design shear resistance that is limited by strength of concrete compression strut}$

If the applied shear force V_{Ed} remains below the value of $V_{Rd,c}$, no shear reinforcement is mathematically required and the design is fulfilled.

 $V_{Ed} \leq V_{Rd,c}$

If the applied shear force V_{Ed} is higher than the value of $V_{Rd,c}$, a shear reinforcement must be designed. The shear reinforcement must absorb the entire shear force. In addition, the capacity of the concrete compression strut must be analyzed.

 $V_{Ed} \leq V_{Rd,s}$

 $V_{Ed} \leq V_{Rd,max}$

We next present the different expressions used to determine the different types of shear force resistance.



4.6.2 Design Shear Resistance Without Shear Reinforcement

The design shear resistance without shear reinforcement is determined according to EN 1992-1-1:2010 Expression 6.2a or 6.2b.

$$V_{Rd,c} = \left[C_{Rd,c} \cdot k \cdot (100 \cdot \rho_{l} \cdot f_{ck})^{\frac{1}{3}} + k_{1} \cdot \sigma_{cp} \right] \cdot b_{w} \cdot d$$
6.2a

with a minimum value

k:

$$V_{\text{Rd,c}} = \left[v_{\min} + k_1 \cdot \sigma_{\text{cp}} \right] \cdot b_{\text{w}} \cdot d$$
6.2b

where

 $C_{Rd,c} = \frac{0.18}{\gamma_c}$

Factor for taking account of slab depth, size effect:

$$k = 1 + \sqrt{\frac{200}{d}} \le 2.0$$
 d [mm]

d : Effective depth of bending reinforcement in [mm]

ρ_i: Ratio of longitudinal reinforcement

$$\rho_l = \frac{A_{sl}}{b_W \cdot d} \le 0.02$$

where A_{sl} : Area for tension reinforcement extended by minimum $(I_{bd}+d)$ beyond corresponding cross-section

b_w : Minimum width of cross-section within tension zone in [mm]

 f_{ck} : Characteristic value of concrete compressive strength in [N/mm²]

$$\sigma_{cp} = \frac{N_{Ed}}{A_c} < 0.2 \cdot f_{cd} \qquad \qquad \text{in [N/mm^2]}$$

where N_{Ed} : axial force in cross-section due to loading or prestress [N] ($N_{Ed} > 0$ for compression). The influence of restraint on N_{Ed} may be neglected; A_c: Concrete cross-section in [mm²]

$$v_{min} = 0.035 \cdot k^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot f_{ck}^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

 $V_{Rd,c}$ in [N]

The Equation (6.2) is only valid if the concrete cross-section is not fully compressed or fully cracked.

In the case of a fully cracked cross-section, the value of the design shear resistance $V_{Rd,c}$ is negative. In addition to that, the program checks if there is a location of the concrete cross-section in compression. If there is no location (that is, in the case of a fully cracked cross-section) or one location and the design shear resistance $V_{Rd,c}$ without shear reinforcement is nonetheless negative, an error message regarding failed design appears and the design is stopped.



In the case of a fully compressed cross-section, there will be a positive value for the design shear resistance $V_{Rd,c}$. However, the preconditions for the empirical equation are not met. In clause 6.2.2 of EN 1992-1-1:2010, Expression (6.4) for unreinforced concrete is given:

$$V_{\text{Rd,c}} = \frac{I \cdot b_{\text{w}}}{S} \cdot \sqrt{\left(\frac{f_{\text{ctk;0.05}}}{\gamma_{\text{c}}}\right)^2 - \alpha_I \cdot \sigma_{\text{cp}} \cdot \frac{f_{\text{ctk;0.05}}}{\gamma_{\text{c}}}}$$
6.4

Thus, the code gives an expression that is independent of the cross-section of reinforcement in tension and thus allows for a design of fully compressed cross-sections.

The expression may not be applied if the tension stresses of concrete are smaller than $f_{ctk; 0,05}$ / γ_{c} . To verify the precondition, the definition points of the concrete cross-section are analyzed. If none of these points has a tensile force, the Expressions (6.2a) or (6.2b) are used.

4.6.3 Design Shear Resistance with Shear Reinforcement

The design shear resistance of the shear reinforcement (tie) is obtained according to 1992-1-1:2010 Expression 6.8, 6.9.

Structural components with a shear reinforcement angle of 90°:

$$V_{\text{Rd,s}} = (A_{\text{sw}} / s) \cdot z \cdot f_{\text{ywd}} \cdot \cot \theta$$
6.8

or inclined shear reinforcement:

$$V_{Rd,s} = (A_{sw} / s) \cdot z \cdot f_{ywd} \cdot (\cot \theta + \cot \alpha) \cdot \sin \alpha$$
6.13

where

A_{sw} :	Cross-sectional area of shear reinforcement
s:	Distance between links
z:	Lever of internal forces
f_{ywd} :	Design value for yield strength of shear reinforcement
θ:	Angle between concrete compressive strut and the structural component $a_{\!\scriptscriptstyle X}$ is perpendicular to the shear force
α:	Angle between the shear reinforcement and the structural component axis perpendicular to the shear force

The inclination of the concrete compression strut may be selected within certain limits depending on the loading (see Equation 6.7). In this way, the equation can take into account the fact that a part of the shear force is absorbed by crack friction. Thus, the structural system is less stressed.

 $1.0 \leq \cot\theta \leq 2.5$

6.7



The German National Annex DIN EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01 specifies the inclination of the concrete compression strut as follows:

$$1.0 \le \cot \theta \le \frac{1.2 + 1.4 \cdot \frac{\sigma_{cd}}{f_{cd}}}{1 - \frac{V_{Rd,cc}}{V_{Ed}}} \le 3.0$$

$$6.7aDE$$

In the case of inclined shear reinforcement, $\cot \theta$ may be utilized up to 0.58.

where

$$V_{Rd,cc} = c \cdot 0.48 \cdot f_{ck}^{-\frac{1}{3}} \cdot \left(1 - 1.2 \cdot \frac{\sigma_{cd}}{f_{ck}}\right) \cdot b_{w} \cdot z$$
 6.7bDE

 σ_{cd} : Design value of concrete longitudinal stress at the level of the cross-section's centroid

c = 0.5

The inclination of the concrete strut θ can vary according to EN1992-1-1:2010 between the following values:

	Minimum inclination	Maximum inclination
θ	21.80°	45.00°
cotθ	2.50	1.00

Figure 4.45: Inclination of concrete strut $\boldsymbol{\theta}$

A flatter concrete compression strut results in reduced tension forces within the shear reinforcement and thus in a reduced area of reinforcement required. In the program, you decide, which inclination the strut should have.

As shown above, according to the German National Annex, the magnitude of the minimum angle of the inclined strut depends on the applied internal forces V_{Ed} and N_{Ed} that are not available to the program before the calculation. This means, the verification of the minimum strut angle defined by the user is carried out only during the calculation. If it is defined as too small, the program automatically takes the minimum angle of the inclined strut according to the code. However, if even the maximum user-defined angle of inclination is smaller than the angle of inclination of the minimum strut according to the code, the program stops the calculation, showing the corresponding error message.

During the calculation, the minimum level of the strut's inclination is used to determine the design resistance $V_{Rd,max}$ of the concrete compression strut. If it is smaller than the acting shear force V_{Ed} , a steeper strut inclination must be chosen. The strut inclination θ is increased until the following is given:

 $V_{\text{Ed}} \leq V_{\text{Rd},\text{max}}$

The strut angle of inclination found in this way results in the smallest shear reinforcement.

Design shear resistance of concrete compression strut according to EN 1992-1-1:2010 Expression (6.9)

Structural components with a shear reinforcement angle of 90°:

$$V_{\text{Rd,max}} = \frac{b_{\text{w}} \cdot z \cdot \alpha_{\text{cw}} \cdot v_1 \cdot f_{\text{cd}}}{\cot \theta + \tan \theta}$$
6.9

or inclined shear reinforcement:

$$V_{\text{Rd,max}} = \frac{b_{\text{w}} \cdot z \cdot \alpha_{\text{cw}} \cdot v_1 \cdot f_{\text{cd}} \cdot (\cot \theta + \cot \alpha)}{1 + \cot \theta^2}$$
6.14

where

b _w :	Width of cross-section
z:	Lever arm of internal forces
α_{cw} :	Factor for considering stress conditions in compression chord
	$\alpha_{\sf cw}$ = 1.0 for non-prestressed structural systems
v_1 :	Reduction factor for concrete strength in case of shear cracks
	$v_1 = 0.6 \text{ for } f_{ck} \le 60 \text{ N/mm}^2$
	$v_1 = max (0.5; 0.9-f_{ck}/200) \text{ for } f_{ck} > 60 \text{ N/mm}^2$
f_{cd} :	Design value of concrete compressive strength
θ:	Angle between concrete compressive strut and the structural component axis perpendicular to the shear force
α:	Angle between the shear reinforcement and the structural component axis perpendicular to the shear force

bal



4.6.4 Variants of the Check of Shear Force

The presented checks of shear force are first and foremost intended for rectangular crosssections uniaxially subjected to shear that are neither fully cracked nor fully compressed.

The program shows the cross-section as fully cracked if a tensile force is applied to all points used for the cross-section's definition. A cross-section is considered to be fully compressed in two cases: on the one hand, if a tensile force is applied to all rebars, on the other, if the shear force resistance $V_{Rd,c}$ without shear force reinforcement VRd,c yields a negative value.

The following table provides an overview of the forms of the check of shear force for the **rectangular** cross-section.

Deformation or load-	EN 1992-1-1:2010			
ing of the cross- section	Uniaxial	Biaxial		
Cross-section com- pletely cracked	No design possible	No design possible		
Negative shear force resistance	No design possible	No design possible		
Cross-section fully	Check:	Check:		
compressed	$V_{\text{Rd},c} \geq V_{\text{Ed}}$	allowed $\tau \ge \text{prov } \tau$		
	V _{Rd,c} according to (6.4) in 6.2.2	allowed τ derived from (6.4) in 6.2.2		
Cross-section normally	Check:	Check:		
cracked	$V_{Rd,c} \geq V_{Ed}$	$V_{\text{Rd},c} \geq V_{\text{Ed}}$		
(no cross-section rein- forcement)	$V_{Rd,c}$ according to (6.2) in	$V_{\text{Rd,c}}$ according to (6.2) in 6.2.2		
	6.2.2	Determine b_w and d		
Cross-section normally	Check:	Check:		
cracked	$V_{\text{Rd,max}} \geq V_{\text{Ed}}$	$V_{\text{Rd,max}} \!\geq\! V_{\text{Ed}}$		
(shear reinforcement)	V _{Rd,max} according to (6.9) or (6.14)	V _{Rd,max} according to (6.9) or (6.14)		
	$V_{\text{Rd},s} \geq V_{\text{Ed}}$	$V_{\text{Rd},s} \!\geq\! V_{\text{Ed}}$		
	V _{Rd,s} according to (6.8) or (6.13)	$V_{Rd,s}$ according to (6.8) or (6.13) Determine z and b _w		
	z = 0.9·d			

Figure 4.46: Forms of the check of shear force for the rectangular cross-section



In the case of a circular cross-section, there is almost always a uniaxial cross-sectional loading, because a resulting shear force V_{Ed} is formed from the applied shear forces V_z and V_y . The following table shows an overview of the forms of the check of shear force for the **circular** cross-section.

Deformation or load-	EN 1992-1-1:2010		
ing of the cross- section	Uniaxial or biaxial		
Cross-section com- pletely cracked	No design possible		
Negative shear force resistance	No design possible		
Cross-section fully	Check:		
compressed	allowed $\tau \ge \text{prov } \tau$		
	allowed τ derived from (6.4) in 6.2.2		
Cross-section normally	Check:		
cracked	$V_{\text{Rd},c} \! \geq \! V_{\text{Ed}}$		
(no cross-section rein- forcement)	$V_{Rd,c}$ according to (6.2) in 6.2.2		
	Determine b_w and d		
Cross-section normally	Check:		
cracked	$V_{\text{Rd},\text{max}} \geq V_{\text{Ed}}$		
(shear reinforcement)	V _{Rd,max} according to (6.9) or (6.14)		
	$V_{Rd,s} \! \geq \! V_{Ed}$		
	$V_{Rd,s}$ according to (6.8) or (6.13)		
	Determine z and b_w		

Figure 4.47: Overview of the forms of the check of shear force for the circular cross-section

4.6.5 Check of Shear Force

In this chapter, the checks for a biaxial shear loading of rectangular cross-sections are presented. These include the determination of \mathbf{d} , \mathbf{b}_w and \mathbf{z} .

4.6.5.1 Cracked Cross-Section

If the shear forces $V_{Ed,y}$ and $V_{Ed,z}$ act simultaneously on a cross-section, the applied shear force V_{Ed} is obtained by quadratic combination.

$$V_{Ed} = \sqrt{{V_{Ed,y}}^2 + {V_{Ed,z}}^2}$$

The applied shear force V_{Ed} is to be compared with the shear resistance.

The equations in 4.6.1 include the quantities depth \mathbf{d} , width of component \mathbf{b}_w , and the lever arm \mathbf{z} . However, these quantities are not as obvious as in the case of a uniaxially loaded rectangular cross-section.



The effective depth d, width of structural component b_w, and lever arm z of the internal forces are to be determined separately first. In the case of a biaxially loaded rectangular cross-section, the following layout can appear in the concrete compression zone:

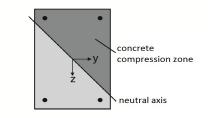


Figure 4.48: Rectangular cross-section subjected to biaxial bending

Then, the effective depth d is determined as distance between the centroidal position of the tensioned rebars and the corner that is the furthest from it and to which a compression stress is applied.

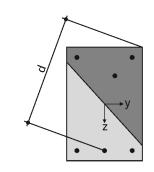


Figure 4.49: Effective depth

To determine the effective depth **d**, the centroidal position of the tensile forces of all tensioned rebars has to be determined first. Its coordinates are denoted by y_{st} and z_{st} .

The force in a rebar is signified by $F_{st,i}$. The index "i" refers to the number of the relevant rebar. Thus, the coordinates of the rebar are signified by $y_{st,i}$ and $z_{st,i}$. The centroidal position of the tensile forces of all tensioned rebars are determined as:

$$y_{st} = \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{n} y_{st,i} \cdot F_{st,i}}{\sum_{i=0}^{n} F_{st,i}}$$
$$z_{st} = \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{n} z_{st,i} \cdot F_{st,i}}{\sum_{i=0}^{n} F_{st,i}}$$

Here, only the positive (that is, tensile) forces are considered in the rebars.



For the example of the rectangular cross-section depicted above, the lever arm z represents the connection between the location of the resulting concrete compressive force and the centroidal position of the tensile forces of all tensioned rebars.

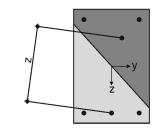


Figure 4.50: Lever of internal forces

To determine the position of the compressive force F_c , the force F_c is to be determined with the aid of the applied axial force and provided tensile and compressive forces acting on the rebars.

$$F_{C} = N_{Ed} - \left(\sum_{i=0}^{n} F_{st,i} + \sum_{i=0}^{n} F_{sc,i}\right)$$

Now, the coordinates y_c and z_c of the resulting compressive force F_c can be determined:

$$y_{c} = \frac{M_{z} - \sum_{i=0}^{n} y_{sc,i} \cdot F_{sc,i}}{F_{c}}$$
$$z_{c} = \frac{M_{y} - \sum_{i=0}^{n} z_{sc,i} \cdot F_{sc,i}}{F_{c}}$$

Finally, the lever arm **z** can be determined:

$$z = \sqrt{(y_c - y_{st})^2 + (z_c - z_{st})^2}$$

In order to apply the equations presented at the beginning of this chapter, the component width \mathbf{b}_w has to be calculated first.

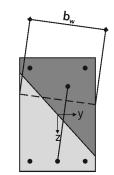


Figure 4.51: Width of component b_w

The width is always perpendicular to the previously calculated lever arm z and intersects with to edges of the rectangular cross-section.



If these intersected edges face each other as in the example above, the cross-section width b_w to be applied is constant along the lever arm z. In the case of two vertically perpendicular intersected edges, the cross-section width changes along the lever arm. The smallest cross-section width b_w is used.

4.6.5.2 Fully Compressed Cross-Section

Design according to EN 1992-1-1:2010

In the case of a fully compressed cross-section, there will be a positive value for the design shear resistance $V_{Rd,c}$ without shear reinforcement. However, the preconditions for the empirical equation are no longer met. In clause 6.2.2 of EN 1992-1-1:2010, the Expression (6.4) for unreinforced concrete is given.

$$V_{Rd,c} = \frac{I \cdot b_{w}}{S} \cdot \sqrt{\left(\frac{f_{ctk;0.05}}{\gamma_{c}}\right)^{2} - \alpha_{I} \cdot \sigma_{cp}} \cdot \frac{f_{ctk;0.05}}{\gamma_{c}}$$

Thus, this code gives an expression that is independent of the cross-section of a reinforcement in tension and, therefore, allows for a design of the fully compressed cross-sections.

It may not be applied if the tension stresses of concrete are smaller than $f_{ctk;0.05}$ / γ_c . To verify this precondition, we reanalyze the definition points of the concrete cross-section. If none of these points has a tensile force, the Expressions (6.4) is used.

To be applicable for a biaxial shear load, however, it has to be modified. If we substitute the shear force resistance $V_{Rd,c}$ by the modulus of the applied shear force V_{Ed} in the equation and convert it as follows, the left-hand side of the equation contains a shear stress, whereas the right-hand side of the equation shows the allowable shear stress.

$$\frac{\left|V_{Ed}\right| \cdot S}{I \cdot b_{w}} \leq \sqrt{\left(\frac{f_{ctk;0.05}}{\gamma_{c}}\right)^{2} - \alpha_{I} \cdot \sigma_{cp} \cdot \frac{f_{ctk;0.05}}{\gamma_{c}}}$$

As the cross-section is uncracked, the concrete shows an isotropic material behavior like steel.

Rectangular cross-section

As common for steel construction, the shear stress to be compared can be determined by a simple superposition. Thus, the design is carried out as follows:

$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{\left|V_{Ed,z}\right| \cdot S_{y}}{I_{y} \cdot y}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{\left|V_{Ed,y}\right| \cdot S_{z}}{I_{z} \cdot z}\right)^{2}} \leq \sqrt{\left(\frac{f_{ctk;0.05}}{\gamma_{c}}\right)^{2} - \alpha_{l} \cdot \sigma_{cp} \cdot \frac{f_{ctk;0.05}}{\gamma_{c}}}{\gamma_{c}}$$

If we introduce the variables prov τ and perm τ for both sides of the equation, we obtain the following equations:

$$\text{prov. } \tau = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\left|V_{Ed,z}\right| \cdot S_{y}}{I_{y} \cdot y}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{\left|V_{Ed,y}\right| \cdot S_{z}}{I_{z} \cdot z}\right)^{2}}$$

allow.
$$\tau = \sqrt{\left(\frac{f_{ctk;0.05}}{\gamma_c}\right)^2 - \alpha_l \cdot \sigma_{cp} \cdot \frac{f_{ctk;0.05}}{\gamma_c}}$$



Circular cross-section

For the circular cross-section, on the other hand, the provided shear stress prov τ (see above) is determined by using the following expression:

$$prov. \tau = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\left|V_{Ed,z}\right| \cdot S_{y}}{I_{y} \cdot d}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{\left|V_{Ed,y}\right| \cdot S_{z}}{I_{z} \cdot d}\right)^{2}}$$

The allowable shear stress allowable τ is identical to the one for the rectangular cross-section.

Thus, the shear force design criterion for a fully compressed cross-section subjected to shear can be expressed both for rectangular and circular cross-sections as follows:

Design criterion = $\frac{\text{prov }\tau}{\text{allow }\tau}$

4.6.6 Check of Shear Force in Circular Cross-Section

4.6.6.1 Cracked Cross-Section

If a cross-section is loaded exclusively by the shear force in direction of a cross-section axis, the acting shear force V_{Ed} is equal to this internal force.

If the cross-section is simultaneously loaded by the shear forces $V_{Ed,y}$ and $V_{Ed,z}$, the applied shear force V_{Ed} is obtained by quadratic combination.

$$V_{Ed} = \sqrt{{V_{Ed,y}}^2 + {V_{Ed,z}}^2}$$

The applied shear force V_{Ed} is to be compared with the shear resistance.

All expressions in the standard used for determination of the shear force resistance assume a rectangular cross-section.

All these expressions contain the quantities depth **d**, width of component **b**_w, and the lever arm **z**. To use these expressions, these quantities must be determined for the circular cross-section first.

As an example, the following layout of the concrete compression zone is assumed in the crosssection:

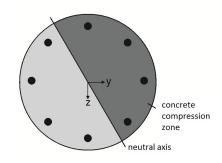


Figure 4.52: Circular cross-section with concrete compression zone

The effective depth **d** is determined as distance between the centroid of the tensioned rebars and the edge of the cross-section that is the farthest away and contains a compressive stress.

4 Theoretical Background



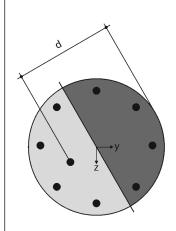


Figure 4.53: Effective depth

To determine the effective depth d, the centroidal position of the tensile forces of all tensioned rebars has to be determined first. Its coordinates are signified by y_{st} and z_{st}.

The force in a rebar is signified by $F_{st,i}$. The index "i" refers to the number of the relevant rebars. Thus, the coordinates of a rebar are signified by $y_{st,i}$ and $z_{st,i}$. The centroidal position of the tensile forces of all tensioned rebars are determined as:

$$y_{st} = \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{n} y_{st,i} \cdot F_{st,i}}{\sum_{i=0}^{n} F_{st,i}}$$
$$z_{st} = \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{n} z_{st,i} \cdot F_{st,i}}{\sum_{i=0}^{n} F_{st,i}}$$

Only the positive (that is, tensile) forces are considered in the rebars.

For the example of the circular cross-section depicted above, the lever arm **z** represents the connection between the location of the resulting concrete compressive force and the centroidal position of the tensile forces of all tensioned rebars.

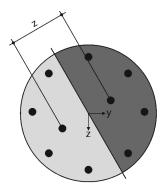


Figure 4.54: Lever of internal forces



To determine the position of the compressive force F_c , the force F_c is to be determined with the aid of the applied axial force and provided tensile and compressive forces in the rebars.

$$F_{C} = N_{Ed} - \sum_{i=0}^{n} F_{st,i}$$

Now, the coordinates y_c and z_c of the resulting compressive force F_c can be determined.

$$y_{c} = \frac{M_{z} - \sum_{i=0}^{n} y_{st,i} \cdot F_{st,i}}{F_{c}}$$
$$z_{c} = \frac{M_{y} - \sum_{i=0}^{n} z_{st,i} \cdot F_{st,i}}{F_{c}}$$

Finally, the lever arm z can be determined:

$$z = \sqrt{(y_c - y_{st})^2 + (z_c - z_{st})^2}$$

In order to apply the equations presented at the beginning of this chapter, the width of component \mathbf{b}_w has to be calculated first.

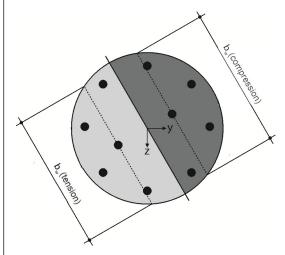


Figure 4.55: Width of component b_w

The width is always perpendicular to the previously calculated lever arm z and intersects with two edges of the circular cross-section. A cross-section width is obtained from the centroidal position of the concrete compression zone and from the centroidal position of the tensioned rebars. We use the smallest cross-sections width b_w.



4.6.6.2 Fully Compressed Cross-Section

Design according to EN 1992-1-1:2010

In the case of a fully compressed cross-section, there will be a positive value for the design shear resistance $V_{Rd,c}$ without shear reinforcement. However, the preconditions for the empirical equation are no longer met. In clause 6.2.2 of EN 1992-1-1:2010, Expression (6.4) for unreinforced concrete is given.

$$V_{Rd,c} = \frac{I \cdot b_{w}}{S} \cdot \sqrt{\left(\frac{f_{ctk;0.05}}{\gamma_{c}}\right)^{2} - \alpha_{I} \cdot \sigma_{cp} \cdot \frac{f_{ctk;0.05}}{\gamma_{c}}}$$

Thus, the code gives an Expression that is independent of the cross-section of a reinforcement subject to tensile forces. The equation allows for a design of the fully compressed cross-sections.

This expression may be applied if the tension stresses of concrete are smaller than $f_{ctk; 0.05} / \gamma_c$. To verify this precondition, we reanalyze the definition points of the concrete cross-section. If none of these points has a tensile force, the Expressions (6.2a) or (6.2b) are used.

4.6.7 Shear Reinforcement

The longitudinal reinforcement of columns must be surrounded by transverse reinforcement. The following conditions regarding the minimum diameter of the transverse reinforcement according to EN 1992-1-1:2010, clause 9.5.3 (1) apply:

- Greater than a quarter of the bar diameter of the provided longitudinal reinforcement
- ≥6 mm

For the distance between links, EN 1992-1-1:2010 clause 9.5.3(3) specifies that they may not be greater than $s_{cl,tmax}$. $S_{cl,tmax}$ is specified in the National Annexes. The Eurocode recommends for $s_{cl,tmax}$ as the smallest value from the following distances:

- 20 times the smallest longitudinal bar diameter
- Smallest side length of the column
- 400mm

EN 1992-1-1: 2010 9.5.3 (4) specifies that the distances are to be reduced by factor 0.6 at the following locations:

- In column cross-sections within a distance equal to the larger dimension of the column cross-section above or below a beam or slab.
- Near overlapped joints, if the maximum diameter of the longitudinal bars is greater than 14 mm. A minimum of 3 bars evenly placed in the overlap length is required.

Therefore, the program checks if the end points of members and the intermediate points of continuous members are also part of a slab or a beam. Then, the program suggests you to reduce the distances between the links in these areas.

If you allow for this reduction and if the minimum shear reinforcement is governing, this results in areas along the column with different distances between the links.

4 Theoretical Background

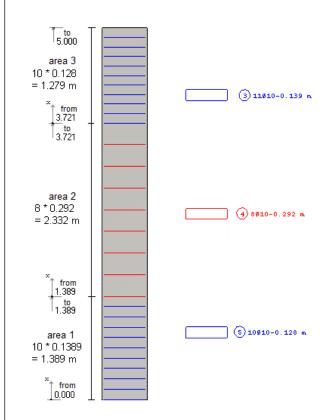


Figure 4.56: Provided shear reinforcement

An area is indicated by an x-value for the start and an x-value for the end. Each area starts with a link and ends with a spacing. If a further area connects to this area, it also starts with a link. If no further area follows, this area ends with a spacing. Within each area, all links have the same spacing. The links within an area are combined with a so-called *ltem Number*. The first link is offset by the user-defined minimum of concrete cover from the column start. If also a slab or a beam connects to the column start, the first link is shifted by an additional one-half thickness of this component.

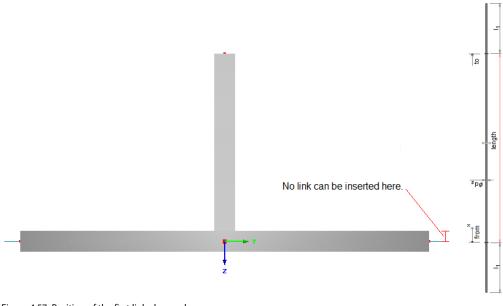
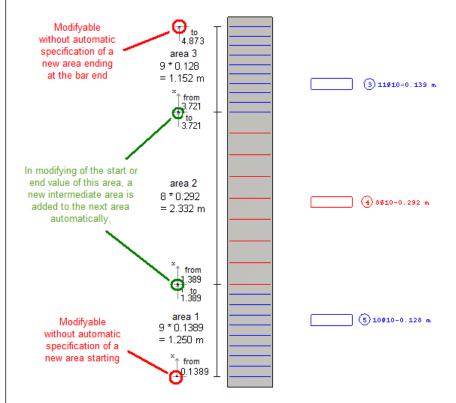
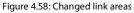


Figure 4.57: Position of the first link above a beam



The x-value for the start or end of an area can later be changed in a results window. It is of great significance whether the start value of the first area, the end value of the last area, or an intermediate value is changed: If a start value of the first area is changed in this way, this area starts at this defined value. If, however, the start or end value of an area is changed in-between and the value does not correspond with the start or end value of the adjacent area, a new intermediate region is inserted.





For columns, shear design plays a minor role. In the common literature, you will find only secondary reinforced columns. A graduation of the shear reinforcement is calculated according to the regulations of EN 1992-1-1:2010 only near the supports.

A shear design by x-location is therefore omitted. Instead, the two locations are analyzed for which the absolute greatest values for V_y and V_z result for each member or continuous members. Both the Expressions (6.8) and (6.9) of EN 1992-1-1:2010 include the lever arm z whose length depends on the internal force N and the moments M_y and M_z. Since this lever arm z is an essential part of the expression of the resistant shear force, the locations are analyzed where we obtain

- Maximum axial force N
- Minimum axial force N
- Maximum moment M_y
- Minimum moment M_y
- Maximum moment M_z
- Minimum moment M_z.

The design is carried out with the internal forces and moments according to linear-static analysis.



4.6.8 Program Flow of Shear Analysis

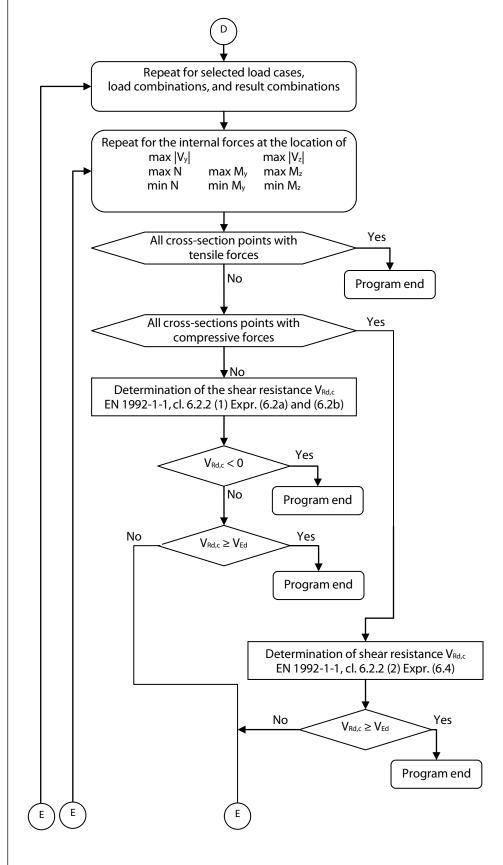
Now that the equations to be used are presented, we can have a final look on the program flowchart of the shear design.

For the previously determined longitudinal reinforcement, the stresses for the considered internal forces are determined in the corners of the concrete cross-section (circle is represented by a polygon) and in the reinforcement points themselves. The stresses determined there decide if the program is already to be stopped due to a non-designable situation. They also decide how the design shear resistance is to be determined.



Dlubal







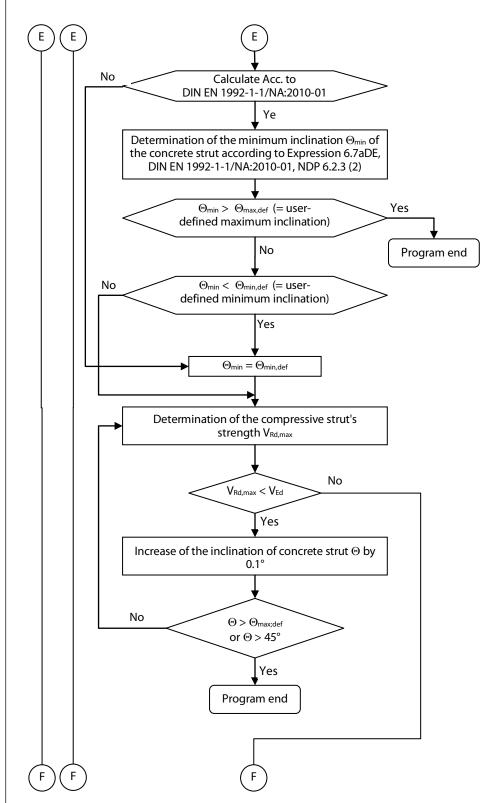
If the cross-section is fully cracked, the program is stopped at this point. The design shear resistance $V_{Rd,ct}$ for the unreinforced concrete is determined for a fully compressed cross-section. Regardless of whether it is sufficient or not, the program is stopped because a shear force reinforcement would not be effective for the fully compressed cross-section.

If all corners of the concrete cross-section are neither compressed nor cracked, the design shear resistance without shear reinforcement is determined according to the provisions of the Eurocode. However, it can still happen that a sufficiently great longitudinal tensile force results in a design shear resistance smaller than zero. In this case, the program is also stopped.

In the second part of the program flowchart for shear design, the limits of the variable strut inclination are determined. Next, these are compared with the user-defined limits of inclination.

Diubal





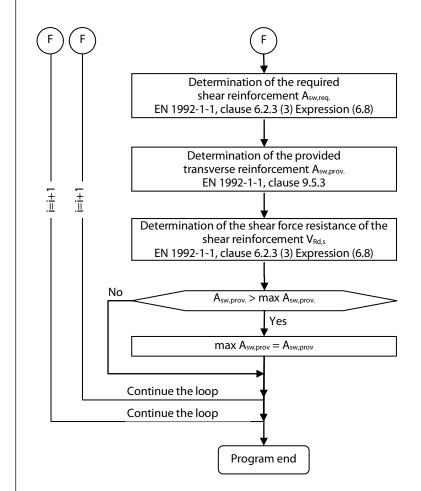
If there is no intersection set between the area of the strut inclination prescribed by the standard and the user-defined area, the design has failed and is discontinued.



Next, the design value of the shear force which can be sustained by the member, limited by crushing of the compression struts, is determined with the smallest possible inclination of the compressive strut. If this value is not sufficient, the inclination of the concrete strut is increased until it is either sufficient or the user-defined maximum allowable inclination of the compressive strut is reached. The maximum reasonable inclination of the strut is 45° because the design value of the shear force which can be sustained by the member, limited by crushing of the compression struts, starts to decrease again from this point on.

If the smaller of both values (maximum user-defined strut inclination or 45°) is exceeded, the design has failed and is discontinued. If a sufficient design value of the shear force which can be sustained by the member, limited by crushing of the compression struts, is obtained earlier, the determination of the required reinforcement is continued.





Next, the provided reinforcement is used to determine the design value of the sustainable shear force limited by the resistance of the shear reinforcement.

Finally, the provided shear reinforcement of this loop iteration is compared with the provided shear reinforcement of the previous loop iteration.

The greatest shear reinforcement from all loop iterations then indicates the governing location for the design of the shear resistance with shear reinforcement. The program shows two design criteria for it.



Design criterion 1:

$$Design - criterion = \frac{V_{Ed}}{V_{Rd,max}}$$

Design criterion 2:

Design – criterion =
$$\frac{V_{Ed}}{V_{Rd,s}}$$
 (DIN 1045-01)

The criterion for the location of the governing shear force without the shear reinforcement is shown. This is done if only one minimum shear reinforcement was required for the entire member.

Design – criterion =
$$\frac{V_{Ed}}{V_{Rd,c}}$$

The design criterion is determined as the greater design criterion in the directions y and z.

$$Design-criterion = \frac{V_{Ed}}{V_{Rd,c}} = max \left\{ \frac{V_y}{V_{Rd,c,y}}; \frac{V_z}{V_{Rd,c,z}} \right\}$$

4.7 Overlaps

4.7.1 Connection Elements on a Column

Columns can connect to various elements in RFEM. The following figure illustrates these elements.

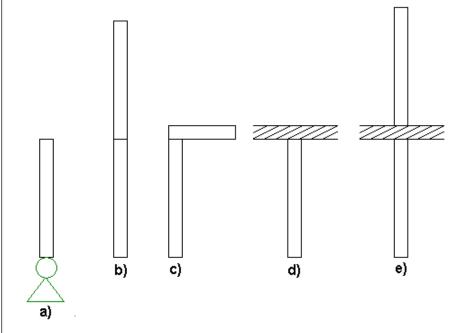


Figure 4.59: a = support, b = continuing column, c = beam, d = slab, e = slab with continuing column

If a support connects to the column, it may result in a connecting reinforcement. Therefore, this connecting reinforcement is not part of the obtained column longitudinal reinforcement. However, you can decide if to reduce the link spacings resisting the transverse tensile forces to 60% of the usually selected link spacings.



If the column connects to a continuing column, you can reduce the spacing but also create an overlap. The longitudinal reinforcement of the columns under consideration is extended by the overlap length l₀. The determination of this overlap length will be described later.

If a beam or a slab forms a connecting element, you can also change the link spacing.

To form an overlap, the length of overlap I_0 is to be determined first.

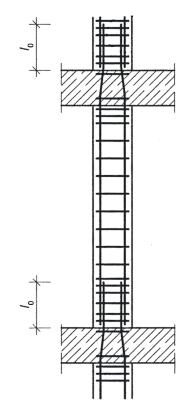


Figure 4.60: Overlap length I₀

The design value of the length of overlap I_0 is determined from the required basic value of the length of anchorage $I_{b,rqd}$ according to DIN EN 1992-1-1 clause 8.4.3.

The required basic value of the anchorage length $I_{b,rqd}$ used to anchor the force $A_s\cdot\sigma_{sd}$ of a member under consideration of a constant bond stress f_{bd} follows from the equation:

$I_{b,rqd} = (\phi/4) \cdot (\sigma_{sd}/f_{bd})$

Here, ϕ is the bar diameter and σ_{sd} is the provided steel stress in the ULS of the bar at the beginning of the length of anchorage. Values for f_{bd} are given in 8.4.2.

 $f_{\text{bd}} = 2.25 \cdot \eta_1 \cdot \eta_2 \cdot f_{\text{ctd}}$

- η_1 is a factor that takes into account the quality of the bond conditions and the positions of the bar during concreting.
- η_2 is a factor for taking account of the bar diameter
- f_{ctd} is the design value of the of the concrete tensile strength according to 3.1.6(2)P

4 Diubal

If the required basic value of the anchorage length $l_{b,rqd}$ is obtained, we can determine the design value of the length of overlap l_0 according to DIN EN 1992-1-1 clause 8.7.3:

 $I_0 = \alpha_1 \cdot \alpha_2 \cdot \alpha_3 \cdot \alpha_4 \cdot \alpha_5 \cdot \alpha_6 \cdot I_{b,rqd} \geq I_{0,min}$

where

l_{b,rqd}

is the required basic value of the anchorage length

 $I_{0,min} \ge max (0.3 \cdot \alpha_6 \cdot I_{b,rqd}; 15 \cdot \emptyset; 200mm)$

 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4, \alpha_5$ coefficients (given in Table 8.2 in DIN EN 1992-1-1)

 $\alpha_6 = (\rho_1 / 25)^{0.25} \le 1.5 \text{ or } 1.0$

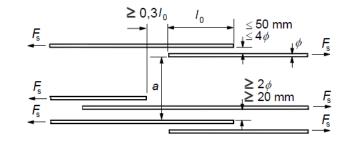
 ρ_1 is the percentage of the reinforcement overlapped within $0.65 \cdot I_0$ (measured from the middle of the overlap length under consideration). The values for α_6 are included in Table 8.3 in DIN EN 1992-1-1.

4.7.2 Design of Overlaps

The constructional design of overlaps is described in DIN EN 1992-1-1 clause 8.7.2 Laps.

(3) As a rule, the arrangement of overlapped bars should conform to Figure 8.7 and meet the following conditions:

- The clear distance between overlapping bars should not be greater than 4 Ø or 50 mm. Otherwise, the overlap length should be increased by a length equal to the clear space where it exceeds 4 Ø or 50 mm;
- The longitudinal distance between two adjacent overlaps may not be less than 0.3 times the overlap length l₀;
- In case of adjacent laps, the clear distance between adjacent bars should be not less than 2 Ø or 20 mm.



Adjacent laps

Figure 4.61: Design of overlaps

(4) When the provisions from clause (3) are met, the permissible percentage of lapped bars in tension may be 100% where the bars are all in one layer. Where the bars are in several layers, the percentage should be reduced to 50%. All bars in compression and the transverse reinforcement may be overlapped in one cross-section.

If we consider the choice of a different reinforcement layout, different column dimensions, and the different numbers and diameters obtained from the calculation of the bars to be overlapped, it seems almost impossible to meet these regulations. Therefore, the following conditions must be given for the automatic, secondary design of a reinforcing overlap:

- The cross-section dimensions of the columns to be lapped are the same.
- The same reinforcement layout was chosen for both columns.
- The provided reinforcement is arranged in both columns only in one layer.



The diameter and the number of the rebars can be different in both columns. Upon determination of the coordinates of the cranked rebars, you have to check if within less than $4d_s$ of each of the members at least one rebar of the connecting column is located. If this is not the case, the program informs you that this constellation of the rebar does not allow for an overlap in the columns to be lapped.

The following forms of overlaps are possible.

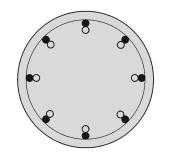


Figure 4.62: Overlap for circular column cross-section

An overlap is possible without restrictions for circular column cross-sections. For rectangular cross-sections, the arrangement of the reinforcement decides whether an overlap is allowable.

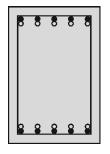


Figure 4.63: Overlap in a rectangular column cross-section - double-sided

Ф 8	8	8	8	ð
•0				0
•0				
				00 00 00
				•
•	8	8	8	9

Figure 4.64: Overlap in a rectangular column cross-section - surrounding

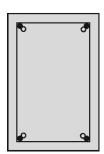


Figure 4.65: Overlap in a rectangular column cross-section - in corners



For double-sided and surrounding reinforcement layout, an overlap is possible without restrictions. For a reinforcement layout in the corners, laps are allowable only for columns that do not have more than one rebar in each corner. Otherwise, the result would be a concentration of reinforcement that does not allow for a compaction of concrete anymore.

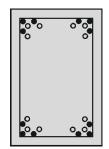


Figure 4.66: No overlap for concentrated corner reinforcement



5. Working with RF-CONCRETE Columns

5.1 Open RF-CONCRETE Columns

To start the add-on module RF-CONCRETE Columns, click

 $\textbf{Add-on Modules} \rightarrow \textbf{Design-Concrete} \rightarrow \textbf{RF-CONCRETE Columns}.$

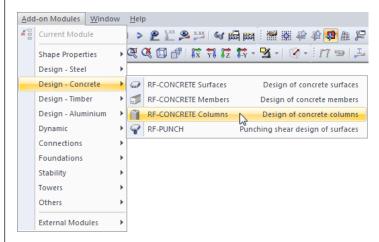


Figure 5.1: Starting RF-CONCRETE Columns via the menu Add-on Modules

Alternatively, you can open the add-on module in the Data navigator by double-clicking **RF-CONCRETE Columns**.

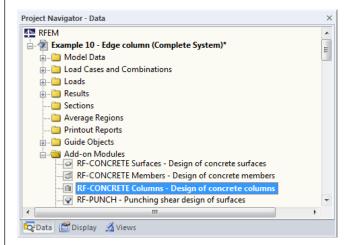


Figure 5.2: Starting RF-CONCRETE Columns via the Data navigator



5.2 Windows

There are five input windows that are shown in the module's navigator located on the left.

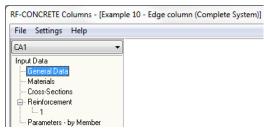


Figure 5.3: Input tables in navigator

The table *Reinforcement* is divided into four different subtables for the individual user-defined reinforcement groups.

The navigator on the left lists all available tables. Above, you will find a list with the possibly already available design cases.

Below the navigator, there are three buttons.



Figure 5.4: Button [Help]

To open the online help, click [Help] or press the function key [F1].



Figure 5.5: Previous table - next table

You can select the masks either by clicking the corresponding entry in the navigator or by browsing them in sequence. To browse the tables, use the function keys [F2] and [F3] or click the buttons shown above.

Calculation

Figure 5.6: Button [Calculation]

Having entered all relevant data, click [Calculation].

Graphics

Figure 5.7: Button [Graphics]

To select the graphical results display, click [Graphics]. The program sets the current **RF-CONCRETE Columns** case automatically. For further information on results display and output, see chapter 6 of this manual.



Figure 5.8: Button [OK]

To save all input and results before exiting the module, click [OK].

Cancel

Figure 5.9: Button [Cancel]

To exit RF-CONCRETE Columns without saving the data, click [Cancel].



5.3 Input Windows

5.3.1 Window 1.1 General Data

When you open the module **RF-CONCRETE Columns**, the table 1.1 General Data appears.

ile Settings Help		
A1 •	1.1 General Data	
nput Data - <mark>Seneral Data</mark> - Materials - Cross-Sections - Reinforcement - 1 - Parameters - by Member	Design as Column of Members: 1.2,6,10,11,13 Sets: Ultimate Limit State Creep-Producing Permanent Load Fit	Design According to AII AII DIN EN 1992-1-1:2004/AC:2 DIN EN EN EN EN EN EN EN
r dianotoro - by monibor	Existing Load Cases and Combinations	elected for Design
	3 LC1 gk (Self-weight. column + gir 3 LC2 qk.w (Wind) 3 Qk.s (Now load girder) C01 LC1 + 0.9*LC2 RC1 LC1/p + 0.9*LC2/p RC2 1.35*LC1/p + 0.5*LC2/p RC3 LC1/p + 1.5*LC2/p RC4 1.35*LC1/p + 1.5*LC2/p + 0.	CO2 CO3 CO4 LC1+1.5°LC2 LC1+1.5°LC2 Fundament Fundament
	All (11)	Beinforced Concrete Design of Columns According to Model Column Analysis
	Comment My comment	
2 5 3	Calculation Check Details	Graphics OK Cance

Figure 5.10: Table 1.1 General Data, tab Ultimate Limit State

In this table, you will also find lists of the existing load cases (LC), load combinations (CO), and result combinations (RC). The load cases, load combinations, or result combinations for which a design is to be carried out, can be selected by clicking them and transferring them to the right list by using the [**>**] button.



Figure 5.11: Button [Add selected case]

The button [▶▶] transfers all entries to the right list.



Figure 5.12: Button [Add all cases]

Similarly, to transfer individual entries to the left side, click [◀]. To transfer all entries, click [◀◀].

)
4	

Figure 5.13: Buttons [Reset selected] and [Reset all]

You can add a note to each design case in the text field Comment.



	15 1 10	New RF-CONCRETE Columns-Case
RF-CONCRETE Columns	- [Example 10	No. Description
New Case	Ctrl+N	2 My new case
Rename Case Copy Case		OK Cancel
Delete Case		Rename RF-CONCRETE Columns-Case
Save Save As	Ctrl+S	No. Description 1 My new description
Export Tables		DK Cancel
		Copy RF-CONCRETE Columns-Case
		Copy from Case
		CA1
Export - MS Excel	•	New Case No.: Description:
Table Parameters	Application	2 My Copy of CA1
With table header Only marked rows	Microsoft Excel OpenOffice.org Calc	DK Cancel
	CSV file format	Delete Cases
Transfer Parameters		
Export table to active workbook		Available Cases No. Description
Rewrite existing worksheet		1
Selected Tables		
 Active table 	Export tables with details	
C All tables		
Input tables Result tables		
2	OK Cancel	
)	OK Cancel

To manage the individual design cases, use the menu File.

Figure 5.15: Managing the design cases

$\textbf{File} \rightarrow \textbf{New Case}$

Another way to create a new design case is to press the key combination [Ctrl]+[N]. The following dialog box opens:

No.	Description	
2	My new case	

Figure 5.16: Dialog box New RF-CONCRETE Columns-Case

A new *No.* and *Description* must be assigned to the new design case. All descriptions that are already used are shown in the list. This drop-down list becomes available when you click the arrow at the lower-right edge of the text field containing the description of the design case.



File \rightarrow Rename Case

Use this function to rename the current design case. To do this, change the Description. You may also have to choose a different No.

No. Description	
1 My new description	•

Figure 5.17: Dialog box Rename RF-CONCRETE Columns-Case

File \rightarrow Copy Case

Use this function to copy a design case that is already created. The relevant case must be selected in the upper list first. Enter the name for the copy in the input field *Description*.

Copy RF-C	CONCRETE Columns-C	ase 🛛 📉
Copy fro	m Case	
CA1		-
New Cas	e	
No.:	Description: My Copy of CA1	
D		OK Cancel

Figure 5.18: Dialog box Rename RF-CONCRETE Columns-Case

$\textbf{File} \rightarrow \textbf{Delete Case}$

You can select the case that you want to delete in the list. The case is deleted if you exit the dialog by clicking [OK]. If you want to select several cases, click the entries while pressing the [Ctrl] key.

Available Cases	ŝ	
No.	Description	-
1		

Figure 5.19: Dialog box Delete Case

$\textbf{Export} \rightarrow \textbf{MS Excel}$

The case can be exported to an MS Excel table.



Table Parameters	Application				
🔽 With table header	Microsoft Excel				
Only marked rows	OpenOffice.org Calc				
	CSV file format				
Transfer Parameters					
Export table to active workbook					
Export table to active work	book				
Export table to active work Export table to active work					
	sheet				
Export table to active work	sheet				
Export table to active work Rewrite existing worksheet	sheet				
Export table to active work Rewrite existing worksheet Selected Tables	sheet t				
Export table to active work Rewrite existing worksheet Selected Tables Active table	sheet t				
Export table to active work Rewrite existing worksheet Selected Tables Active table Alt tables	sheet t				

Figure 5.20: Dialog box Export - MS Excel

$\mathsf{Click}\ \textbf{Settings} \rightarrow \textbf{Units}\ \textbf{and}\ \textbf{Decimal}\ \textbf{Places}.$

ngs Help
Units and Decimal Places

Figure 5.21: Opening the dialog box

In this dialog box, you can specify the units for the design.

Units and Decimal Places						×
Program / Module	RF-CONCRETE Colum	INS				
RF-STEEL Surfaces	Input Data			Results		
RF-STEEL Members		Unit	Dec. Places		Unit Dec. Places	
RF-STEEL EC3	Lengths:			Forces:		
RF-STEEL AISC	-		3 🌩			
- RF-STEEL IS	Section dimensions:	mm 🔻	1 🚔	Moments:	kNm ▼ 3🚔	
RF-STEEL SIA	Areas:	cm^2 👻	2 ≑	Stresses:	N/mm^2 ▼ 2≑	
RF-STEEL BS	Masses:	kg 🔻	2 🌲	Design ratios:	m 🔻 4荣	
RF-STEEL GB	massa.	Ng .	-	-		
RF-STEEL CS				Dimensionless:	m 🔻 4 🚔	
RF-ALUMINIUM						
···· RF-KAPPA						
RF-LTB						
···· RF-FE-LTB						
···· RF-EL-PL						
RF-C-TO-T						
PLATE-BUCKLING						
CRANEWAY						
RF-CONCRETE Surfac						
RF-CONCRETE Memb						
RF-CONCRETE Colum						
RF-PUNCH						
···· RF-TIMBER Pro ···· RF-TIMBER AWC						
RF-TIMBER AWC						
RX-TIMBER						
RX-TIMBER						
RX-TIMBER						
RX-TIMBER						
	L					
					ОК	Cancel

Figure 5.22: Dialog box Units and Decimal Places

At the lower left of this dialog box, you will find different buttons with which you can manage the units and the number of their decimal places in *Profiles*.

. Dlubal

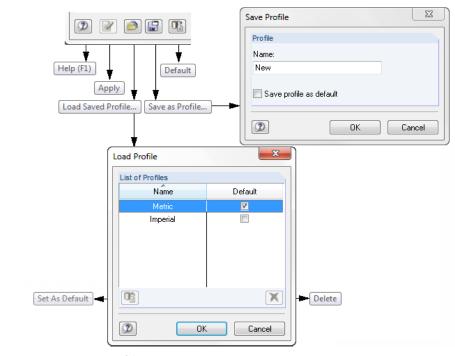


Figure 5.23: Management of the units

To find more information on the add-on module, click the **Help** menu.

RF-CONCRETE	Colum	ns - [Example 10 - Edge colum	n (Complete System)]
File Setting	s Hel	p	_
		Index	
		Development Team	
		Update Reports	

Figure 5.24: Menu item [Help]

In the dialog section **Design as Column** of the window 1.1 *General Data*, you first select the elements of the RFEM model that you want to design according to the method based on nominal curvature.

.1 General	Data		
Design as (Column of		Design According to
Members:	1,2,6,10,11,13	All 📄 🚺	EN 1992-1-1:2004/AC:2 🔻
Sets:		🐴 🔽 All	💻 DIN 👻 💽

Figure 5.25: Selection of the columns to be designed

Type the number of a member in the input field *Members*. Alternatively, you can click the button to the right in order to return to the RFEM work window and select the relevant column for calculation by clicking it.

ß	
\$	Multiple Selection Select Members
Selecte	
1,2,6,1	0,11,13
	ar OK Cancel

Figure 5.26: Dialog box for selection of members by numbers



This dialog shows the numbers of the selected members. To import them to the module, click [OK].

Select Members
Select Members According to Criteria
All members
All sets of members
Options:
Only vertical members
Allowable deviation from the normal of plane XY 0.0 🚔 [*]
Only members with admissible material
Only members with admissible cross-section
DK Cancel

Figure 5.27: Dialog box for selection of members by criteria

The criteria for member selection appear in this dialog box. To import them to the module, click [OK].

If you want to select most of the members of a model, it is recommended to click the check box [All] and to remove the irrelevant members in the way described above.

Similarly, you can select already defined sets of members. If no set of members has been created yet, the text field for sets of members and the corresponding buttons are not available.

To open the dialog box used to create a new set of members in RF-CONCRETE Columns, use the following buttons:



Figure 5.28: Button to create a new set of members

The dialog box New Set of Members appears:

lew Set of Members			×
No. Description	-		
Туре			
 Continuous members 			
Group of members			
Members No.			
10,11			
Comment			
	- 6		
٢		OK	Cancel

Figure 5.29: Dialog box for creating a new set of members



You can select the code for the design in the dialog section *Design According to Standard* in the window 1.1 *General Data*:

Design Acc. to Standard / NA	
ACI 318-11	-
EN 1992-1-1:2004/AC:2	010 European Union
E DIN 1045-1:2008-08	Germany
ACI 318-11	United States

Figure 5.30: Selection of design standard

In addition to that, you can select the check box *With Creep* if these influences are design relevant.

Thus, the tab *Creep-Producing Permanent Load* becomes available. In this tab, you can select the loads that act permanently and, therefore, result in the increase of the additional eccentricity e₂ due to creeping.

According to EN 1992-1-1 clause 5.8.4, this approximate increase of the additional eccentricity e_2 due to creep is to be determined in such a way that the existing second order eccentricity e_2 is multiplied by the factor (1+ M_{0Eqp} / M_{0Ed}). The moment M_{0Eqp} results from the loads selected in the second tab *Creep-Producing Permanent Load* of window 1.1. They are assumed as permanently acting and their influence is checked one after the other.

CA1	 1.1 General Data 	
CA1		All DIN Control Contr
0 9 3	All (11)	Reinforced Conc Design of Column According to Mor Column Analysis

Figure 5.31: Table 1.1 General Data, tab Creep-Producing Permanent Load



The option Limitation of ratio between quasi-permanent and dimensional moment makes it possible to limit the ratio M_{0Eqp} / M_{0Ed} to the defined value (the standard is 1.00) for the calculation of the effective creep coefficient. This option ensures that if $M_{0Eqp} > M_{0Ed}$ the effective final creep coefficient is not increased.

A1	 1.1 General Data 		
nput Data - General Data - Materials - Cross-Sections - Reinforcement - 1 - Parameters - by Member	Design as Column of Members: 1 Sets: Ultimate Limit State Creep-Producing Perman	Design According to Image: Second	RETE
	$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	Selected for Design G LC1 g k (Self-weight, column + gir W LC2 q k, w (Wind) Q LC2	RF-CONCRET Columns
	All (11)	Reduction factor acc. to 2.4.2(2) η.f. 1.00 €	Reinforced Conc Design of Column According to Mor Column Analysis
	Calculation Check Details	Graphics	

Figure 5.32: Window 1.1 General Data, tab Fire Resistance

Reduction factor for fire resistance design

The option *Reduction factor acc. to 2.4.2 (2)* allows you to take into account loadings from the design for normal temperature and to reduce these actions by the reduction factor $\eta_{\rm fr}$. The reduction factor is to be determined as suggested in EN 1992-1-2 according to 2.4.2 (3). Simplifying, we can use the recommended value $\eta_{\rm fr} = 0.7$.



5.3.2 Window 1.2 Materials

A1	 1.2 Mate 	erials								
nput Data		A	B		C	D		Concrete Str	ess-Strain Curve	
- General Data - Materials	Material No.	Concrete Strength Class	Description Reinforcin	ig Steel	Remark	Comment		σ _c (<0) ≱		
- Cross-Sections	2	Concrete C30/37 -	B 500 S (B)					-fed		
Reinforcement								-Icd		
Parameters - by Member						۲	3			
									ε _{c2} ε _{c2u} ε _c	
	Material	Constants								
		rete Strength Class: Co	ncrete C30/3	37			_	Reinforceme	nt Stress-Strain Curve	
		racteristic Cylinder Compres		fck		N/mm ²				
		an Cylinder Compressive Str	ength	fom		N/mm ²		(Tr. A		
		an Axial Tensile Strength		fctm		N/mm ²		fyk	ftk,cal	
		5% Fractile of Axial Tensile Strength 95% Fractile of Axial Tensile Strength Wean Secant Modulus of Elasticity		fctk;0.05		N/mm ²	-11	fyk/Ys-	ftk,cal	
				fctk;0.95		N/mm ²	-11	,		
				Ecm	28300.00	N/mm ²	4		arctan E _s	
		Characteristic Strains for Nonlinear Analysis					-00	: Esu		
		Itimate Strain for Pure Comp	^ର େ1	-2.30		Ξ	= ² su			
		Itimate Strain at Failure		Scu1	-3.50	7.0	-01			
		Characteristic Strains for Parabolic-Rectangular Diagram Ultimate Strain for Pure Compression			0.00	er.	-00	Material No. 2 Applied to		
		Itimate Strain for Pure Comp Iltimate Strain at Failure	ression	8c2	-2.00		-01	Cross	15	
		arabola Exponent		ε _{cu2}	-3.50		-11	sections: 1.	,4,5	
		orcing Steel: B 500 S (D)	п	2.0000		-00	Members: 1		
		dulus of Elasticity	6)	Es	200000.00	N/mm2	-11	Sets of		
		racteristic Yield Strength		fyk		N/mm ²	-	members:		
		racteristic Tensile Strength		ftk		N/mm ²				
	Cind	recensio rensio strongtri		1 tok	540.00	10/101		Σ Length:	69.800 [m]	
								Σ Mass:	37274.00 [kg]	

In this window, the material data of the members to be designed are displayed. The window is subdivided into two parts. Specify the materials for the concrete and reinforcing steel in the upper part. The concrete strength classes are imported from RFEM but can also be modified in this window.

Figure 5.33: Window 1.2 Materials



Concrete Librar	<i>(</i>
	Concrete Library

Figure 5.34: Concrete library

To select the type of concrete, click the [Concrete library] button located below the row *Concrete Strength Class*.

The following dialog box appears:

ilter	Material to Select				
Aaterial category group:	Material Description		Standard		
Concrete	Concrete C12/15		📃 💻 DIN I	EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
	Concrete C16/20		🥅 DIN B	EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
Material category:	Concrete C20/25			EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
Concrete	Concrete C25/30			N 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
	Concrete C30/37			EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
Standard group:					
💷 DIN EN	Concrete C35/45			EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
U	Concrete C40/50			EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
Standard:	Concrete C45/55		🧮 DIN B	EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
DIN EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011	🖵 🔲 Concrete C50/60		🥅 DIN I	EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
Diff Ent root i markeon	Concrete C55/67		🥅 DIN E	EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
	Concrete C60/75		🥅 DIN B	EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
	Concrete C70/85		💻 DIN I	EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
	Concrete C80/95			EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
				EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011-01	
Include invalid	Concrete C90/105			IN 1992-1-17NA:2011-01	
Favorites only	2 1				7
laterial Properties			Concrete C30/3	7 DIN EN 1992-1-1/NA:	2011-
Main Properties					
Modulus of Elasticity		E		kN/cm ²	
Shear Modulus		G		kN/cm ²	
Poisson's Ratio		v	0.200		
Specific Weight		γ		kN/m ³	
Coefficient of Thermal Expa	insion	α	1.0000E-05	1/K	
Additional Properties					
 Characteristic Cylinder Com 		fok		kN/cm ²	
 Characteristic Cube Compre- Mean Cylinder Compressive 		fcu,k		kN/cm ² kN/cm ²	
		fcm		kN/cm ²	
		fetk:0.05		kN/cm ²	
 Mean Axial Tensile Strength 5% Eractile of Axial Tensile 				kN/cm ²	_
- 5% Fractile of Axial Tensile	Strength	fctk;0.95		kN/cm ²	
 5% Fractile of Axial Tensile 95% Fractile of Axial Tensile 		Form			
5% Fractile of Axial Tensile 95% Fractile of Axial Tensile Mean Secant Modulus of E	lasticity	Ecm Sc1			
 5% Fractile of Axial Tensile 95% Fractile of Axial Tensile 	lasticity	δc1	-2.200E-03		
5% Fractile of Axial Tensile 95% Fractile of Axial Tensile Mean Secant Modulus of E Ultimate Strain for Pure Con	lasticity				

Figure 5.35: Concrete library

This dialog box has three sections. The so-called *Filter* are on the left. However, they cannot be set in this module because the previous selections determine which materials are displayed. All materials are listed in the dialog section *Material to Select*. You can select one of the materials by clicking it. The table in the lower dialog section *Material Properties* shows information about all properties of the materials that are relevant for the RFEM calculation.



Figure 5.36: Buttons in the material library

To define a customized concrete, click [Create new material]. The following dialog box appears:

Material Description	Material Properties						
Concrete C30/37	⊟ Main Properties						
Concrete Coorsy	Modulus of Elasticity	E	3300.00	kN/cm ²			
Filter	- Shear Modulus	G	1375.00	kN/cm ²			
	Poisson's Ratio	v	0.200				
Material category group:	 Specific Weight 	Y	25.00	kN/m ³			
🗖 Concrete 🗸 📩	Coefficient of Thermal Expansion	α	1.0000E-05	1/K			
	Additional Properties						
Material category:	 Characteristic Cylinder Compressive Strength 	fck	3.00	kN/cm ²			
🗖 Concrete 🛛 👻 🎦 🖪	 Characteristic Cube Compressive Strength 	f _{cu,k}		kN/cm ²			
	 Mean Cylinder Compressive Strength 	fom		kN/cm ²			
Standard group:	Mean Axial Tensile Strength	fotm	0.29	kN/cm ²			
	 5% Fractile of Axial Tensile Strength 	fctk;0.05	0.20	kN/cm ²			
💻 DIN EN 🛛 👻 🛅 🗄	95% Fractile of Axial Tensile Strength	fctk;0.95		kN/cm ²			
Standard:	 Mean Secant Modulus of Elasticity 	Ecm	3300.00	kN/cm ²			
	 Ultimate Strain for Pure Compression 	Sc1	-2.200E-03				
🔚 DIN EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011 👻 🎦 🛽	Ultimate Strain at Failure	€c1u	-3.500E-03				
	- Parabola Exponent	n	2.000				
	 Ultimate Strain for Pure Compression 	8c2	-0.002				
Favorite	 Ultimate Strain at Failure 	€c2u	-3.500E-03				
	 Ultimate Strain for Pure Compression 	8o3	-1.750E-03				
	Ultimate Strain at Failure	€c3u	-3.500E-03				
	Comment:						
			ΟΚ	Cancel			

Figure 5.37: Dialog box New Material

In addition to the Material Description, you can include all *Material Properties* in the table on the right-hand side. To add the newly created material to the list of the existing materials, click [OK], thus exiting the dialog box.

Select the customized concrete or a concrete with a certain strength class in the concrete library. To transfer it to window 1.2, click [OK].



A reinforcement steel type must be assigned to each concrete strength class. The selection of the steel type is similar to the selection of the concrete strength class. To open this library, click [Reinforcing steel library].

Reinforcing Steel Library

Figure 5.38: Reinforcing steel library

The following dialog box appears:

Material Description			
		Standard	
🔲 B 550 S (A)		💻 DIN EN	1992-1-1/NA:2011-01
B 550 M (A)		🥅 DIN EN	1992-1-1/NA:2011-01
B 550 S (B)		🥅 DIN EN	1992-1-1/NA:2011-01
B 550 M (B)		🥅 DIN EN	1992-1-1/NA:2011-01
,		🥅 DIN EN	1992-1-1/NA:2011-01
			1992-1-1/NA:2011-01
			1992-1-1/NA:2011-01
—			1992-1-1/NA:2011-01
			1992-1-1/NA:2011-01
,			1992-1-1/NA:2011-01
		B 500 S (B)	DIN EN 1992-1-1/NA:2011
	E		
			kN/cm ²
			1.11.4.2
	α	1.0000E-05	1/ N
	Es	20000.00	kN/cm ²
	ftk		kN/cm ²
	δuk	0.050	
	fyk	50.00	kN/cm ²
	 B 550 S (B) B 550 M (B) B 500 S (A) B 500 M (A) B 500 S (B) B 500 M (B) B 420 S (B) B 420 S (C) 	B 550 S (B) B 550 M (B) B 500 S (A) B 500 M (A) B 500 M (A) B 500 M (B) B 420 S (B) B 420 S (C)	B 550 S (B) ■ DIN EN B 550 M (B) ■ DIN EN B 500 S (A) ■ DIN EN B 500 M (A) ■ DIN EN B 500 S (B) ■ DIN EN B 500 M (B) ■ DIN EN B 500 M (B) ■ DIN EN B 500 M (B) ■ DIN EN B 420 S (C) ■ DIN EN B 500 S (B) ■ DIN EN B 420 S (C) ■ DIN EN B 500 S (B) ■ DIN EN B 420 S (C) ■ DIN EN B 500 S (B) ■ DIN EN B 420 S (C) ■ DIN EN B 420 S (C) ■ DIN EN B 500 S (B) ■ DIN EN B 500 S (B) ■ DIN EN B 420 S (C) ■ DIN EN B 500 S (B) ■ DIN EN B 420 S (C) ■ DIN EN B 500 S (B) ■ DIN EN B 500 S (B) ■ DIN EN C 20000.00 G G 3 7692.31 V V 0.300 T

Figure 5.39: Reinforcing steel library

To define customized reinforcing steel, click [New].

1
↑ ↑
Edit User-Defined Material
Create New Material

Figure 5.40: Reinforcing steel library buttons



The following dialog box appears:

laterial Description	Material Properties			
B 500 S (B)	Main Properties			
5 5 5 5 (5)	Modulus of Elasticity	E	20000.00	
ilter	Shear Modulus	G	7692.31	kN/cm ²
	Poisson's Ratio	v	0.300	
faterial category group:	 Specific Weight 	γ		kN/m ³
🗖 Metal 🛛 👻 🛅 🖪	Coefficient of Thermal Expansion	α	1.0000E-05	1/K
	Additional Properties			
faterial category:	 Modulus of Elasticity 	Es	20000.00	
🗖 Reinforcing Steel 🛛 👻 🎦 🖪	Characteristic Tensile Strength	ftk		kN/cm ²
	Olimate Strain	δuk	0.050	
Standard group:	Characteristic Yield Strength	fyk	50.00	kN/cm ²
💻 DIN EN 🛛 👻 🎦 🖪	2			
itandard:				
💻 DIN EN 1992-1-1/NA:201* 👻 🎦 🖪				
Favorite				
	Comment: High ductility.			

Figure 5.41: Material properties

The specifications are done in the same way as described for concrete.

In the lower part of window 1.2, there is a detail window with the properties of concrete and reinforcing steel selected in the upper table.

A1	▼ 1.2 Mate	erials									
nput Data	=	A	В		C	D		Concrete S	tress-Strain Curve		
- General Data	Material		Description								
- Materials	No.	Concrete Strength Class	Reinforcing	steel	Remark	Comment		σ _c (<0) ▲			
- Cross-Sections	2	Concrete C30/37	B 500 S (B)								
- Reinforcement								-f _{cd} ····			
L_1											
Parameters - by Member						٩	R				
			(~				
	Materia	Constants							ε _{c2} ε _{c2u} ε _c		
	Conc	rete Strength Class: Co	ocrete C30/3	7			٦.	Reinforcer	ent Stress-Strain Curve		
		racteristic Cylinder Compres		f.ek	30.00	N/mm ²	-	Reinforcen	ione de cos-de ain carve		
		an Cylinder Compressive Str		fon		N/mm ²	11				
		an Axial Tensile Strength		fctm		N/mm ²		σs♠	f _{tk,cal}		
		Fractile of Axial Tensile Stre	nath	fctk:0.05		N/mm ²		fyk y fyk/ys	f _{tk,cal}		
	95%	Fractile of Axial Tensile Str	ength	fctk:0.95		N/mm ²		'yk/ /s			
	- Me	an Secant Modulus of Elasti	city	Eom	33000.00	N/mm ²		6	arctan E		
	🖂 Cha	Characteristic Strains for Nonlinear Analysis				1					
	- 1	Itimate Strain for Pure Comp	pression	8c1	-2.20	%.	Ξ	£ _{su}			
		Itimate Strain at Failure		Scu1	-3.50	‰					
		Characteristic Strains for Parabolic-Rectangular Diagram						Material No	. 2 Applied to		
		 Ultimate Strain for Pure Compression 		8c2	-2.00			Cross-			
		Jltimate Strain at Failure		€cu2	-3.50	‰		sections:	1,4,5		
		arabola Exponent	2.0000			Members:	1				
		orcing Steel: B 500 S (B)	-			-		i.		
		dulus of Elasticity		Es	200000.00			Sets of members:			
		Characteristic Yield Strength		fyk		N/mm ²	_	members.			
	- Cha	aracteristic Tensile Strength		ftk	540.00	N/mm ²	Ŧ	Σ Length:	69.800 [m]		
								Σ Mass:	37274.00 [kg]		
	Calcula	tion Check			Graphics	_			OK Cancel		

Figure 5.42: Table 1.2 Materials

To the right, you see which materials are used for the members or cross-sections.



In this window, you can change the material properties. However, the design will be carried out with the internal forces and moments determined with the stiffness defined in RFEM. If the stiffness is modified in RF-CONCRETE Columns and the system under consideration is statically indeterminate, the modified material data must also be changed in RFEM and the design is to be carried out again in order to obtain an exact design.

5.3.3 Window 3.1 Cross-Sections

RF-CONCRETE Columns - [Examp File Settings Help	ole 10 - E	dge colur	nn (Complete System)]				×
CA1 •	1.3 Cros	s-Section	15				
Input Data	1.5 0103	A		с		Е	Rectangle 40/45
General Data Materials	Section No.	Material No.	Cross-Section Descriptio	Remark	Creep Coefficient	Comment	40.00
← Cross-Sections ⊖ Reinforcement └──1 ← Parameters - by Member	1	2	Rectangle 40/45		3.0302		
							Cross-section No. 1 used in Members: 1 Sets of members: - Σ Length: 12.400 [m] Σ Mass: 5580.00 [kg]
						۱	Material: 2 - Concrete C30/37
	Calcula	ation	Check	Me	essages	Graphics	OK Cancel

Figure 5.43: Table 1.3 Cross-Sections

In this window, all cross-sections of the members and sets of members previously selected for design in the window 1.1 *General Date* are listed. The settings for every **Creep Coefficient** are also defined here.

Counting Form			
Determination of Creep Coefficient		Age	
∃Input Data			
 Considered Age of Concrete (Creep) 	tk	27393	Days
Effective Component Thickness			
 Area of Cross-Section 	Ac	0.180	m ²
 Air Exposed Perimeter 	u	1.700	m
Effective Component Thickness	ho	0.212	m
 Type of Cement 	Cem. Typ	N	
 Relative Humidity 	RH	50	%
Age of Concrete at the Beginning of Creep		Determine	
 Consider temperature 		No	
 Effective Age (Temperature) 	tτ	7.000	Days
 Consider type of cement 		Yes	
 Age of Concrete at the Beginning of Creep 	to	7.000	Days
Result			
Determined Creep Coefficient	φ(t.to)	3.030	
iet Settings for			
Cross-section: 1 - Rectangle 40/45 All cross-sections	•		
Cross-section No.: 1.2.4,5			

Figure 5.44: Dialog box Settings for Creep



The cross-section selected in the list can be modified. To do this, click the button in the lower-left part of the table.

Cross-Section Library...

Figure 5.45: Button [Cross-section library]

Click this button to open the RFEM cross-section library.

Cross-Section Library			×
Rolled	Parametric - Thin	Parametric - Massive	Parametric - Timber
ILTL	IIITT		
2 ~			ΤΤΠΠ
Built-up	ΠΠΠ		
II I T T	ŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢŢ		
TIIIT	-ι, ε		
IIII	• +		
••			
		User-Defined	From Cross-Section Program
2			Cancel

Figure 5.46: Cross-section library

However, only those cross-sections are available here that can be calculated with the module **RF-CONCRETE Columns**. At the point of writing this manual, these are circular and rectangular cross-sections.

There is a graphic depicting the currently selected cross-section on the right side of the window 1.3 *Cross-sections*. Below this graphic, you can see the assignment of this cross-section to certain materials and members.

If you modify a cross-section in this window, this does not automatically result in a change of the cross-sections within RFEM.



5.3.4 Window 1.4 Reinforcement

A1 🗸	1.4 Reinforcemen	t		
nput Data General Data Materials Cross-Sections Reinforcement 1 - 1 Parameters - by Member		tion: Mer Set: Inforcement Links Secondary Reinforcement	lied to mbers: 1.2 s of members: Reinforcement Layout DIN	All All
	Reinforcement Possible diameters: 8.0 12.0 14.0 20.0 25.0 28.0 30.0 32.0	Reinforcement Layout Uniformly surrounding Reinforcement Layers Maximum number of layers: 1 • First Layer a: 20.0 ÷ • Further Layers b: 20.0 ÷ Imm] • Further Layers b: 20.0 ÷ Imm] • Anchorage Type Straight Steel surface: Bibbed		

Figure 5.47: Window 1.4 Reinforcement, tab Longitudinal Reinforcement

This window contains the tabs *Longitudinal Reinforcement*, *Links*, *Secondary Reinforcement*, *Reinforcement Layout*, *Standard* and optionally *Fire Resistance*, allowing you to include various specifications for the reinforcement. The specifications depend on the members and sets of members and can often vary. For this reason, it is possible to create different so-called "reinforcement groups," to which you then can assign certain members or sets of members. The specifications of the respective reinforcement groups are applied to the relevant members or sets of members.

Such a reinforcement group is defined in the dialog section *Reinforcement Group* by a number and a user-defined *Description*.

Reinforcement Group				
No.:	Description:			
1 -	My Reinforcement Group	🎦 🖻 🗙		
	·			

Figure 5.48: Dialog section Reinforcement Group

To the right, in the dialog section *Applied to*, you can specify to which members and sets of members this reinforcement group is to be applied.

Applied to			
Members:	1,2	3	🔲 All
Sets of members:		To	V Al

Figure 5.49: Dialog section Applied to

The numbers of the members or sets of members can be typed in the input fields or graphically selected by using the [Select] button. The RFEM work window appears in which the relevant member or sets of members can be selected by clicking them.

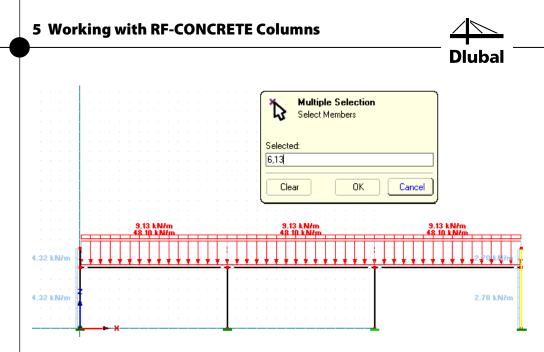


Figure 5.50: Selection of members in the RFEM work window

A reinforcement group can be applied to all members or sets of members. To do this, select the *All* check box in the dialog section Applied to. However, a restriction follows from this: Since all members or sets of members are already included in the reinforcement group, no other reinforcement group can be defined. This is because there is no more member or set of members to which the reinforcement group could be applied to. You can also recognize this by the fact that the button that is used to create a new reinforcement group is no longer available in the Reinforcement Group dialog section.

If you clear the selection in the check box All, ...

1.4 Reinforcement			
Reinforcement Group	Applied to		
No.: Description:	Members:	1,2	
1 - My Reinforcement Group 🛅 🛅 🗙	Sets of members:		

Figure 5.51: Reinforcement group applied to certain members

... the button [New reinforcement group] becomes available.

A reinforcement group that is already defined can be deleted by using the following button.



Figure 5.52: Button [Delete reinforcement group]

Notice that no design will be carried out for the members and sets of members that were included in the deleted reinforcement group. If you still want to design it, you must reassign them to a new or an existing reinforcement group. Otherwise, the following error message appears:

(m).	F-CONCRETE Columns rror No. 1728
	entry! er No. 1,2,5,7-13 no defined reinforcement exists. rect this in Window 1.4.

Figure 5.53: Program warning



To modify an existing reinforcement group, you have to select it first. This can be done in two ways:

CA1 🗸	1.4 Reinfo	rcement	
Input Data General Data Materials Cross-Sections Reinforcement - 1 - Reinforcement group 1 - 2 - Reinforcement group 2 - 3 - Reinforcement group 3 Parameters - by Member	Reinforce No.: 2 1 2 3	ement Group Description: Reinforcement group 2	

Figure 5.54: Selection of a reinforcement group

In the dialog section *Reinforcement group*, you can select the number of a reinforcement group from the drop-down list. Alternatively, you can set the desired reinforcement group by double-clicking the respective navigator entry.

In the lower part of the table, you can define the current reinforcement group in the six tabs *Longitudinal Reinforcement, Links, Secondary Reinforcement, Reinforcement Layout, Standard,* and *Fire Resistance*.

Longitudinal Reinforcement

Longitudinal Reinforcement Links Secondary Reinforcement Reinforcement Layout DIN

Reinforcement	Reinforcement Lay	out	
Possible diameters: 8.0 10.0 12.0	Uniformly surround	ing	•
14.0	Reinforcement Lay	ers	
20.0 25.0 28.0	Maximum number of layers:	1 -	:::
30.0	Minimum spacing		~ <u>+</u>
	- First Layer	a: 20.0 🚔 [mm]	
	- Further Layers	b: 20.0 🚔 [mm]	
	- Layer Distance	e: 20.0 🛨 [mm]	
	Anchorage Type		
	Straight	•	
[mm] 💽	Steel surface: Rib	bed 🔹	

Figure 5.55: Tab Longitudinal reinforcement

In the dialog section *Reinforcement*, different reinforcement diameters relevant for the longitudinal reinforcement can be found. To provide the relevant diameter to the program, set the available input fields. The program then determines a solution with the provided possible rebars only.

You can select from the drop-down list four types of reinforcement layout in the dialog section *Reinforcement Layout*:

- Double-sided parallel to y-axis
- Double-sided parallel to z-axis
- In corners
- Uniformly surrounding

To define the *Maximum number of layers*, use the corresponding drop-down list in the dialog section *Reinforcement Layout*. In addition to that, you can specify the arrangement of the distances a, b, and e for the reinforcement layers.



Two drop-down lists in the dialog section *Anchorage Types*, which are important for the determination of the anchorage lengths, conclude this tab. A small graphic to the right illustrates the respective parameters.

Links

In this tab, you set the specifications defining the shear reinforcement.

Longitudinal Rein	forcement Links Secondary Reinforcement Reinforcement Layout DIN
Reinforcement	Link Parameters
Possible diameters: 8.0 7 10.0 14.0 16.0 20.0 25.0 28.0 30.0 32.0	Number of links per section: In 2 direction Minimal shear reinforcement: Define Min asw: 0.00 (cm²/m) According to Standard Anchorage Type Hook
[mm] 🔄	

Figure 5.56: Tab Links

The possible rebar diameters of the link reinforcement are defined in the dialog section *Reinforcement*, similar to the way it is done in the tab Longitudinal Reinforcement.

The number of *Links* can be defined manually according to the standard in the dialog section *Parameters of Links* as well as a minimum shear reinforcement Min A_{sw}. If the statically required shear reinforcement or the minimum shear reinforcement conforming to the standard falls below the value specified in this module, Min A_{sw} is used as required link reinforcement.

This tab is concluded by two drop-down lists in the dialog section *Anchorage Type* important for the determination of the anchorage lengths. A graphic to the right illustrates the respective anchorage type. You can further modify the geometrical form in window 4.2 *Shear Reinforcement Provided*.

Secondary Reinforcement

Longitudinal Reinforcement	Links	Secondary Reinforc	ement	Reinforcement Layout	DIN
Maximum Reinforcement Dis	tance				
Not considered					
Oefined					
Maximum reinforcement distance	e _{max} :	300.0 🚔 [mm]			
Reinforcement Diameter					
 Identical as for longitudin- reinforcement 	al				
Defined					
Diameter of secondary reinforcement	ds∶	12.0 • [mm]			

Figure 5.57: Tab Secondary Reinforcement

In addition to the statically required reinforcement, the intermediate bars are to be arranged along a cross-section side (except for surrounding reinforcement) so that the distance between the bars of the statically required reinforcement does not become too large. The maximum allowable distance is precisely defined in the various standards. By selecting the option *Not considered*, the distance can remain the same. To enter the maximum allowable distance, select the option *Define*.

Thus you can also specify whether to apply the same bar diameter as used for the statically required reinforcement by the program or to enter it manually.

Reinforcement Layout

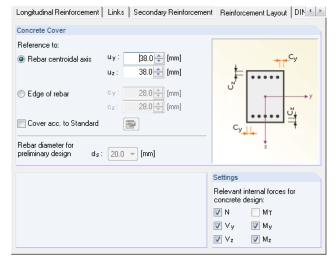


Figure 5.58: Tab Reinforcement Layout

In this tab, you can specify the *Concrete Cover* in the direction of the respective axis of the cross-section. Thus, different concrete covers are possible in two directions. These can be specified in the input fields C_y and C_z .



However, only one concrete cover is assigned to a circular cross-section. Depending on the selected option in the dialog section *Concrete Cover*, the covers apply to the *Rebar centroidal axis* or the *Edge of rebar* of the reinforcement.

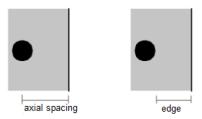


Figure 5.59: Type of concrete cover

To use the nominal concrete cover $c_{nom,long}$ according to 4.4.1.1, select the check box *Cover acc.* to *Standard*. The following input dialog appears.

(3) Tab	t-in-place c ble 4.2 Link	oncrete Longitudinal reinforcement	•	0
No Cast (3) Tab	t-in-place c ble 4.2 Link forcement	oncrete •	• •	0
(3) Tab	ole 4.2 Link forcement	Longitudinal	• [+]	0
(3) Tab reint	ole 4.2 Link forcement	Longitudinal		
reint	Link forcement			
s:	8.0			
	0.0	20.0	[mm]	
.ь :	8.0	20.0	[mm]	
ur :	10.0	10.0	[mm]	
y:	0.0	0.0	[mm]	
st:	0.0 🔹	0.0	[mm]	
Id :	0.0	0.0	[mm]	
in :	10.0	20.0	[mm]	
w :	10.0 🜲	10.0 🜲	 [mm]	0
y :	24.0	40.0	[mm]	
	10.0	40.0	[mm]	
i i	t: d: n:	t: 0.0 ÷ d: 0.0 ÷ n: 10.0 ÷ v: 10.0 ÷ y: 24.0	t: 0.0 ↔ 0.0 ↔ d: 0.0 ↔ 0.0 ↔ n: 10.0 20.0 v: 10.0 ↔ 10.0 ↔ y: 24.0 40.0	t: 0.0 ↔ 0.0 ↔ [mm] d: 0.0 ↔ 0.0 ↔ [mm] n: 10.0 20.0 [mm] v: 10.0 ↔ 10.0 ↔ [mm] v: 24.0 40.0 [mm]

Figure 5.60: Dialog box Cover acc. to Standard

This dialog box manages all specifications for the determination of the minimum concrete cover according to the standard. To include the determined concrete covers in the calculation, confirm the input by clicking [OK].

To define the *Rebar diameter for preliminary design*, use the corresponding input field in the tab *Reinforcement Layout*. Thus, the position of reinforcement's centroid t is determined.

The dialog section *Settings* controls which internal forces and moments are considered for the design. You should clear the selection of a component with caution and only as an exception.



Standard

The tab shows the standard selected in window 1.1 General Data.

EN 1992-1-1

Links | Secondary Reinforcement | Reinforcement Layout | EN 1992-1-1 | Fire Resistance |

Longitudinal Reinforcement	Factors
Minimum longitudinal reinforcement according to Standard	Partial safety factors for materials acc. to 2.4.2.4 (NA parameter)
Maximum longitudinal reinforcement according to Standard User-defined minimum and maximum longitudinal reinforcement Percentage of reinforcement min ρs: 0.00 + max ρs: 4.00 + Reinforcement area	2.4.2.4 (NA parameter) - for concrete: γc: - for concrete: γc: - for reinforcement: γs: - for concrete: γs: - for compression: αco: - for compression: αco: - for compression: αco: - for compression: αco: - for compression: αco:
min A₅: 0.00 ↔ [cm²]	Design method according to 6.2.3 Inclination of concrete strut (NAD-Parameter) - Minimum: 21.801 - [*] - Maximum: 45.000 - [*]

Figure 5.61: Tab EN 1992-1-1

In the dialog section *Longitudinal Reinforcement*, you decide whether to use the maximum or minimum longitudinal reinforcement of the respective standard. Alternatively, you can define your own minimum or maximum longitudinal reinforcement.

The minimum reinforcement is specified in clause 9.5.2(2) EN 1992-1-1 as national parameter.

The recommended value is

 $A_{s,min} = max (0.10 \cdot N_{Ed} / f_{yd}; 0.002 \cdot A_c)$

The maximum reinforcement is specified in clause 9.5.2(3) EN 1992-1-1 as a national parameter.

The recommended value is

 $A_{s,max} = 0.04 \cdot A_c$ (outside overlap locations)

 $A_{s,max} = 0.08 \cdot A_c$ (inside overlap locations)

You can define a minimum and maximum for the angle of the compression strut in the dialog section *Shear Reinforcement*. The module determines the intersection set form this user-defined area and the area given by the standard. If the user-defined minimum inclination of the compression strut is greater than the maximum inclination of the compression strut according to standard, this is declared as non-designable.

In the dialog section *Factors*, you can enter the partial safety factors γ for steel and concrete as well as the reduction factor α .

– Dlubal

DIN EN 1992-1-1

Links Secondary Reinforcement Reinfo	rcement Layout DIN EN 1992-1-1 Fire Resistan
Longitudinal Reinforcement	Factors
Minimum longitudinal reinforcement according to Standard	Partial safety factors for materials acc. to 2.4.2.4 (NA parameter)
for construction of bridges	FU AC
Maximum longitudinal reinforcement	- for concrete: γ _c : 1.5000 🚔 1.3000 🚔
according to Standard	- for reinforcement: γs: 1.1500 ➡ 1.0000 ➡
User-defined minimum and maximum longitudinal reinforcement Percentage of reinforcement min ps: 0.00 + [%]	Reduction factor in consideration of long term loading effects on compressive strength acc. to 3.1.6 (NA parameter) FU AC
max ps: 9.00 € [%]	- for compression: α.cc: 0.8500 🖈 0.8500
Deinforcement and	Shear Reinforcement
Reinforcement area min As: 0.00 (cm²)	Design method according to 6.2.3
	Inclination of concrete strut (NAD-Parameter) - Minimum: 18.434 - [*] - Maximum: 45.000 - [*]
	P a

Figure 5.62: Tab DIN EN 1992-1-1

In the dialog section *Longitudinal Reinforcement*, you decide whether to use the maximum or minimum longitudinal reinforcement of the respective standard. Alternatively, you can define your own minimum or maximum longitudinal reinforcement.

DIN EN 1992-1-1 specifies the following minimum reinforcement for the column to be:

$A_{s,min} = 0.15 \cdot N_{ed} / f_{yd}$	9.5.2(2)
--	----------

Even in overlaps, the maximum reinforcement may not be greater than:

```
A_{s,max} = 0.09 \cdot A_c 9.5.2(3)
```

In the dialog section *Shear Reinforcement*, you can define the minimum and maximum angle of the compression strut. The module determines the intersection set from this user-defined area and the area given by the standard. If the user-defined minimum inclination of the compression strut is greater than the maximum inclination of the compression strut according to standard, this is declared as non-designable.

In the dialog section Factors, you can define the partial safety factors γ for steel and concrete as well as the reduction factor α_{cc} .



5.3.5 Fire Resistance

EN 1992-1-1

The final tab of this window is only available if you have entered data for the fire protection design in table 1.1 *General Data* (see Figure 5.10, page 73). In this tab, you can define the fire-specific design settings.

In the tab's bottom section, the button [Set default values] is displayed. Use this button to reset the initial values. The fire protection design is performed according to the simplified calculation method described in EN 1992-1-2, 4.2 (see chapter *fire resistance* design, page 38).

CA1 V	1.4 Reinforcement		
Input Data — General Data — Materials — Cross-Sections B: Reinforcement — 2 - 2. Reinforcement Group — Parameters - by Member	Reinforcement Group No.: Description: 2 2. Reinforcement Group Secondary Reinforcement Reinforcement Layor		All
	Data for Fire Resistance Design Fire Resistance Class: Number of zones: 30 Type of concrete aggregates: Classification of reinforcement with regard to temperature properties: Production type of reinforcing steet: Cross-section sides exposed to fire: Image: Consider precamber due to temperature gradient Image: Consider precamber due to temperature gradient Image: Design longitudinal reinforcement for fire resistance	Material Factors in Case of Fire Partial safety factors according to 2.3(2) (NA parameter) - For concrete $\gamma_{0,fi}$: - For reinforcement $\gamma_{5,fi}$: 1.00 \clubsuit Reduction factor in consideration of long term loading effects - For compressive $\alpha_{co,fi}$: - For tensile load - For tensile load $\varphi_{cf,fi}$: - Ør consider thermal strain of concrete and reinforcement steal Consider Checks - Check of shear force	Rectangle 400/450
	Calculation Check	Graphics	OK Cancel

Figure 5.63: Tab Fire Resistance

Data for Fire Resistance Design

The following five drop-down lists control the parameters affecting the fire resistance design significantly:

- Fire resistance class (according to EN 1992-1-2, 1.6.1 (1))
- Number of zones (zone method according to EN 1992-12, Annex B.2)
- Type of concrete aggregate (cf. Figure 4.38, page 39 and Figure 4.40 page 41)
- Classification of reinforcement (cf. Figure 4.43, page 43)
- Production type of reinforcing steel (cf. Figure 4.44, page 44)

For more theoretical details on these parameters, see the description in chapter *fire resistance* design, page 38ff.

In this dialog section, you also define the *Cross-section sides exposed to fire*. If not *All Sides* are affected by charring, clear the check box. Then the check boxes around the cross-section symbol to the right become active and you can specify the individual sides directly. The directions refer to the local member axes.



Material Factors in Case of Fire

The two input fields in the upper part define the *Partial Safety Factor* for concrete γ_c and for reinforcing steel γ_s which is used for the fire resistance design. The values recommended in EN 1992-1-2, 2.3 (2) are preset.

The *Reduction Factor* α that is used to consider long-term effects on the concrete strength in case of fire can be specified separately for the compressive and the tensile strength. The value of 1.0 recommended in EN 1992-1-1, 3.1.6 is preset in both input fields.

With the option *Consider thermal strain of concrete and reinforcement steel*, it is possible to consider the difference between the strain of the "hot" reinforcement and the regular thermal strain of the concrete cross-section in the form of a pre-compression of the rebar: In case of loading due to temperature, thermal longitudinal strains occur in the concrete and the reinforcing steel varying within the cross-section due to different temperature distributions. The thermal strains cannot arise everywhere freely in the cross-section as they are influenced by the adjacent areas. Generally, it may be assumed that the cross-sections remain plane. As the thermal strain of the reinforcement in the cross-section's edge area is restricted, the reinforcement is pre-shortened. The zone method according to EN 1992-1-2 includes only a calculation of structural components; that is the thermal additional strains in the centroid are not taken into account by the standard. However, according to HOSSER [4], it is required to take into account those thermal strains for calculations according to the second-order analysis. The concrete's thermal strain is calculated across the entire concrete cross-section using the temperature's average value.

Consider Checks

Annex D of EN 1992-1-2 includes a calculation method for the shear design of structural components exposed to fire. This method of calculation is implemented in the add-on module RF-CONCRETE Columns and can be selected separately.

(As this calculation method for the shear and torsional design is not allowed in Germany, this option is not available for the design according to German standards.)



CA1	 1.5 Columi 	n Par	ameters	- by Mer	mbers										
Input Data		A	В	C	D	E	F	G	H	1	J	К	L	M	N
- General Data	Member Le					About Axis y						bout Axis z			Commer
- Materials	No. I	[m]	Possible	Unbraced	Auto	βy[-]	10.y [m]	λy[-]	Possible	Unbraced	Auto	βz [-]	1 _{0,z} [m]	λz [·]	
- Cross-Sections	1 3	.000	\checkmark		2	1.000	3.000	20.8	V		√	1.000	3.000	34.6	
 Reinforcement 1 Parameters - by Member 															
	Structure ty	pe:	Mono	olithic (Prec	ast part								6	
	Settings fo	r Mei	mber No	p. 1							Re	ctangle 300	/500		
	Cross-S	ectio	n					1-	Rectang	e 300/500	-				
	General Properties											+	300.0	<u>,</u>	
		About axis y										Ī		Ī	
			Possible				kling.y		V			t iz	/////	////	
			nbraced				lace,y								
		ստո ե				ly			3.000	m					
	About					-				1					
			Possible				kling,z	_	2		_	0.002	////		
		tem U umn L	Inbraced				lace,z	_			_	° /			
	Effectiv					lz			3.000	m	_				
	Slender										_				
	Eccentre			the Sec	ond O	rders Effe	te				-		/////	/////	
	F Load D			110 000							-		- i		
	E End of												z		
	Define	Load													
	Comme	nt													D
	📰 Set inpu	uts for	members	No.:						All 🗌 😸		•		X	
	Calculatio		Che					_	Graphics				OK		Cancel

5.3.6 Window 1.5 Column Parameters - by Members

Figure 5.64: Window 1.5 Column Parameters - by Set of Members

This window is intended for input regarding the method based on nominal curvature. There are two variants in this window, depending on whether members or sets of members are specified.

The upper table shows by row the members or sets of members selected in window 1.1 *General Data*. The length of the considered member of set of members is shown for information in column A. The columns B to J contain various check boxes and input fields used for considering the detailed column parameters.

	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	H		J	K	L	M	N
Member	Length		Buc	kling /	About Axis y				Buc	kling .	About Axis z			Commen
No.	l [m]	Possible	Unbraced	Auto	βy[-]	10,y [m]	λy[-]	Possible	Unbraced	Auto	βz [-]	10,z [m]	λz [-]	
1	3.000	V		V	1.000	3.000	20.8	2		V	1.000	3.000	34.6	

Figure 5.65: Upper table of window 1.5 Column Parameters - by Members

The upper table is used for basic settings only. Further specifications resulting from the basic settings can be set in the details table below.

Similarly, further setting options of the upper table are linked with the detail table below. Therefore, only the table's input options regarding the system parameters will be described in the following (columns B to J of the upper table).

1.5 Colu	mn Pa	rameters	s - by Mer	nbers										
	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	H		J	K	L	М	N
Member	Length		Bu	ckling.	About Axis y				Bu	ckling I	About Axis z			Comment
No.	l [m]	Possible	Unbraced	Auto	βy[-]	10,y [m]	λy[-]	Possible	Unbraced	Auto	βz [-]	10,z [m]	λz [-]	
6	6.200	V	√		2.100	13.020	100.2				-	-	-	

Figure 5.66: General properties



You can define for the y-axis and z-axis individually whether or not buckling should be possible or whether or not the system is unbraced. The distance of the start and end nodes is assumed for members as system length of the column. For continuous members, this is the distance between the start node of the first member and the end node of the last member in the continuous members. However, you are free to change the system length as you like.

Thus, we have described all input options in the entry General Properties.

In connection to this, we will now describe the concept underlying many tables of the program. Some rows contain subordinate rows. This is indicated by a [+] or [-] in the box at the beginning of a row. If you click [+], the subordinated rows are shown. If you click the [-] box, all subordinated rows are hidden. To illustrate this, click such a box.

Thus, if you click the [-] of the entry *General Properties*, you can focus on the next entry *Effective Length*.

To specify the coefficient β , you can open the dialog box with the Euler buckling cases and select the buckling case. Having calculated the buckling length coefficient in RF-STABILITY, you can also import it to this module.

ile Settings Help														
A1 - Stability analysis 🔹 👻	2.2 Buck	kling L	engths	and Crit	ical Loads									
nput Data General Data Results Critical Load Factors	Membe No.	S	A Node 1 art	End	C Length L [m]	D E-vector No.	Lor,	v - L	F ength [m] L _{cr,z}	k or, y	H ength Coeff k cr,z	1	l tical Load N _{or} [kN]	
 Buckling Lengths and Critical L Eigenvectors by Node Eigenvectors by Member 			1	2	8.000	1 2		.954 .954	15.954 15.954			994	2481.600 2481.600	
CONCRETE Columns - [Slender	_Column	1												2
le Settings Help														
	1.5 Colur	mn Pa A	ramete B	rs-by M	/lembers	E	F	G	ГНГ				M	N
uerielai Dala	Member	Length			Buckling Ab ed Auto	out Axis y				Buckli Jnbraced Au	ng About Ax			Comment
Materials Cross-Sections		8.000					16.000				1.994		m] λ.z.[-] 52 138.1	
- Reinforcement 1 Parameters - by Member														
				Buc © () () () () () () () () () ()	t Buckling kling About . Rigid - Free $\beta_y = 2.0$ Hinged - Hir $\beta_y = 1.0$ Rigid - Hing $\beta_y = 0.2$ Rigid - Hing $\beta_y = 0.2$ Rigid - Rigid $\beta_y = 0.2$ Import from . (Eigenvalue RF-STABIL CA1 - Stab Buckling	Axis y nged ed add-on moi Analysis) ITY-Case:	Jule RF-S			9 000 9 7 0 9 7 0 9 7 0 9 7 0 9 7 0 9 7 0 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1 9 1	Buckling L Ing About A ligid - Free y = 2.0 ligid - Hinge y = 1.0 ligid - Hinge y = 0.2 ligid - Rigid y = 0.5 Topot from a Eigenvalue / RF-STABILI CA1 - Stabili Buckling	xis y ged d dd-on mor Analysis) TY-Case:	Jule RF-ST	BILITY

Figure 5.67: Selecting Buckling Length Coefficient

The program offers two further possibilities to determine the effective lengths.

The first possibility is shown in the following figure. You can define the coefficient β for the two member axes directions y and z separately. The program then calculates the effective length.

\angle	\checkmark
DI	ubal

Cross-Section		1 - Rectangle	e 300/500
General Properties			
About axis y			
 Buckling Possible 	Buckling,y	Image: Second	
 System Unbraced 	Displace,y		
Column Length	ly	3.000	m
About axis z			
Buckling Possible	Buckling,z	Image: Second	
 System Unbraced 	Displace,z		
Column Length	z	3.000	m

Figure 5.68: Defining the coefficient β

The second way is to let the program β determine the coefficient. To do this, select the check box *Determine Buckling Length Automatically*. Thus, the details table changes as follows:

Cross-Section		1 - Rectangle	e 300/500
General Properties			
Effective Length			
🖃 About axis y			
 Determine Buckling Length Automatica 	Detm-β	Image: Second	
⊕ k B - Stiffness at Column Support ■			
 Determined Buckling Length Coefficier 	βy	1.000	
Effective Length	10.y	3.000	m
About axis z			
Determine Buckling Length Automatica	Detm-β	Image: Second	
 Determined Buckling Length Coefficier 	βz	1.000	
Effective Length	10.z	3 000	m

Figure 5.69: Determining coefficient β

The determination of the coefficient $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ is described in the following example.

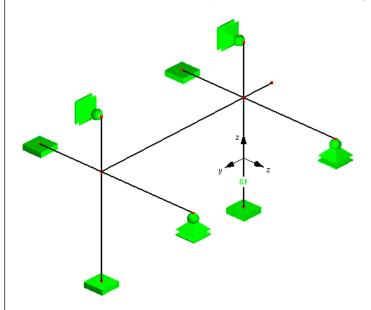


Figure 5.70: Column model

We analyze the column "C1." The figure above shows the yz member axis system. Only rectangular 30/40 cross-sections are used in the system.



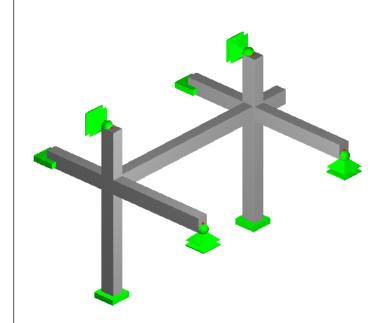


Figure 5.71: Rendered depiction of the column

In window 1.5 Column Parameters, the following can be specified for the system:

Cross-Section		1 - Rectangle	e 300/500
General Properties			
- About axis y			
 Buckling Possible 	Buckling.y	Image: Second	
 System Unbraced 	Displace,y		
Column Length	ly	3.000	m
🖃 About axis z			
 Buckling Possible 	Buckling,z	Image: Second	
 System Unbraced 	Displace,z		
Column Length	Iz.	3.000	m

Figure 5.72: Specifications of the system

For the determination of the Effective length *about the y-axis*, select the check box *Detm-* β .

Effective Length		
About axis y		
Determine Buckling Length Automatica	Detm-β	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$

Figure 5.73: Specifications for the determination of the coefficient $\boldsymbol{\beta}$

The entries k_A and k_B appear. In these entries, you can specify the beam and column connecting at the column start and column end. If you look at the next lower levels of k_A and k_B , you can see that there are input possibilities to select the connecting beams and columns.

Effective Length			
About axis y			
 Determine Buckling Length Automatica 	Detm-B	V	
□ k _A - Stiffness at Column Support			
Enter the value manually			
 Connecting Column 		V	
- Column			
Define	Def-Member		
Member	No.		
Column Length	Icol	0.000	m
- 2nd Moment of Area	ly	0.0	mm ⁴
E-modulus	E	0.00	N/mm ²
Number of Members		1	
-⊞ 1. Beam			
Stiffness at Column Support	k	00	

Figure 5.74: Input under k_A

If you click, for example, in the cell intended for the entry of member numbers of the column, the [...] button appears. Click this button to go to the RFEM work window, where you can select



the relevant member. Thus, system length, moment of inertia, and modulus of elasticity are transferred automatically to the next rows.

About axis y			
Determine Buckling Length Automatica	Detm-β	V	
□ k _A - Stiffness at Column Support			
 Enter the value manually 			
 Connecting Column 		V	
- Column			
Define	Def-Member		
Member	No.	4	
 Column Length 	lool	1.500	m
 2nd Moment of Area 	ly	90000.0	cm ⁴
E-modulus	E	32000.00	N/mm ²
 Number of Members 		2	
🖃 1. Beam			
- Define	Def-Member		
Member	No.	3	
— Girder Length	lb	2.000	m
- 2nd Moment of Area	ly	90000.0	cm ⁴
- E-modulus	Ē	32000.00	N/mm ²
 User-defined Coefficient of Restra 	def.α		
- 🖃 2. Beam			
Define	Def-Member		
Member	No.	2	
Girder Length	lb	3.000	m
- 2nd Moment of Area	ly	90000.0	cm ⁴
E-modulus	E	32000.00	N/mm ²
User-defined Coefficient of Restra	def.α		
Stiffness at Column Support	k	1.500	
⊟ k B - Stiffness at Column Support			
Enter the value manually		 Image: Second sec	
 Connecting Column 		0.000	
Determined Buckling Length Coefficier	βy	0.660	
Effective Length	10.y	1.980	m

Figure 5.75: Determining the effective length

This input corresponds with the properties of the system members.

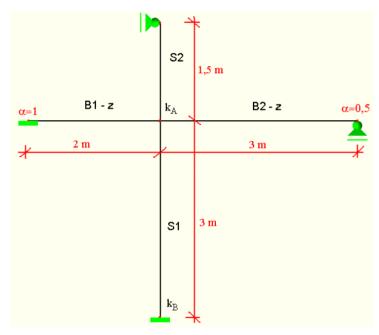


Figure 5.76: System about the y-axis

Thus, the program can determine k_{A} . It is additionally checked by manual calculation.



$$k_{A} = \frac{\sum E_{cm} \cdot I_{col} / I_{col}}{\sum E_{cm} \cdot \alpha \cdot I_{b} / I_{b}} = \frac{E_{cm} \cdot I_{S1} / I_{col,S1} + E_{cm} \cdot I_{S2} / I_{col,S2}}{E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{1} \cdot I_{B1-z} / I_{B1-z} + E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot I_{B2-z} / I_{B2-z}} = \frac{E_{cm} \cdot I_{S1} / I_{col,S1} + E_{cm} \cdot I_{S2} / I_{col,S2}}{E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{1} \cdot I_{B1-z} / I_{B1-z} + E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot I_{B2-z} / I_{B2-z}} = \frac{E_{cm} \cdot I_{S1} / I_{col,S1} + E_{cm} \cdot I_{S2} / I_{col,S2}}{E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{1} \cdot I_{B1-z} / I_{B1-z} + E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot I_{B2-z} / I_{B2-z}} = \frac{E_{cm} \cdot I_{S1} / I_{col,S1} + E_{cm} \cdot I_{S2} / I_{col,S2}}{E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{1} \cdot I_{B1-z} / I_{B1-z} + E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot I_{B2-z} / I_{B2-z} } = \frac{E_{cm} \cdot I_{S1} / I_{col,S1} + E_{cm} \cdot I_{S2} / I_{col,S2}}{E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{1} \cdot I_{B1-z} / I_{B1-z} + E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot I_{B2-z} / I_{B2-z} } = \frac{E_{cm} \cdot I_{S1} / I_{S1-z} + E_{cm} \cdot \alpha_{2} \cdot I_{S2-z} / I_$$

 $\frac{32000 \cdot 90000 \, / \, 3 + 32000 \cdot 90000 \, / \, 1,5}{32000 \cdot 1 \cdot 90000 \cdot / \, 2 + 32000 \cdot 0.5 \cdot 90000 \cdot / \, 3}$

where

$\alpha_1 = 1.0$	the farther end is rigidly restrained
$\alpha_2 = 0.5$	the farther end is supported as free to rotate

There is no restraint at the support of column C1. Therefore, the program uses the option of defining the value of k_{B} , and then sets it to zero.

-=1.5

Effective Length				
🖃 About axis y				
 Determine Buckling Length Automatica 	Detm-	3	V	
k _A - Stiffness at Column Support				
⊟ k _B - Stiffness at Column Support				
Enter the value manually			√	
Connecting Column	kв		0.000	
 Determined Buckling Length Coefficient 	t		0.660	
Ersatzlänge	10.v		1.980	m
About axis z	10,y		1.500	

Figure 5.77: Defining the value for k_B

In the figure above, you can see the coefficient β_y = 0.66 determined by the from the values k_A = 1.5 and k_B = 0.0.

This is checked by means of the nomogram for braced systems.

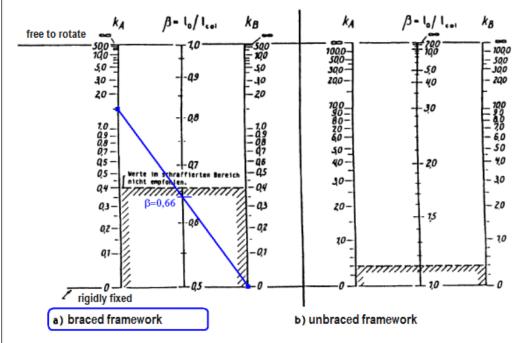


Figure 5.78: Graphical determination of β_y

 $I_{col,y} = 3 \text{ m}$

$$I_{0,y} = I_{col,y} \cdot \beta_y = 3 \cdot 0.66 = 1.98 \text{ m}$$

In addition, the effective length $I_{0,z}$ is determined about the z-axis.

´ | ``` Dlubal

Determine Buckling Length Automatica	Detm-B	2	
□ k A - Stiffness at Column Support			
Enter the value manually			
 Connecting Column 			
Column			
- Define	Def-Member		
- Member	No.	4	
 Column Length 	loot	1.500	m
2nd Moment of Area	ly	160000.0	mm ⁴
E-modulus	É	32000.00	N/mm ²
 Number of Members 		2	
- 🖂 1. Beam			
- Define	Def-Member		
Member	No.	10	
- Girder Length	Ь	5.000	m
 2nd Moment of Area 	ly	160000.0	mm ⁴
- E-modulus	É	32000.00	N/mm ²
User-defined Coefficient of Restra	def.α		
Coefficient of Restraint	α	Tough	
Stiffness at Column Support	k		
- 2. Beam			
Define	Def-Member		
- Member	No.	12	
 Girder Length 	Ь	1.000	m
- 2nd Moment of Area	ly	160000.0	mm ⁴
- E-modulus	É	32000.00	N/mm ²
User-defined Coefficient of Restra	def.α		
Coefficient of Restraint	α	Free	
Stiffness at Column Support	k	5.000	
Determined Buckling Length Coefficier	βy	1.490	
Effective Length	lo.y	4,470	m

Figure 5.79: Determination of the effective length $I_{0,z}$

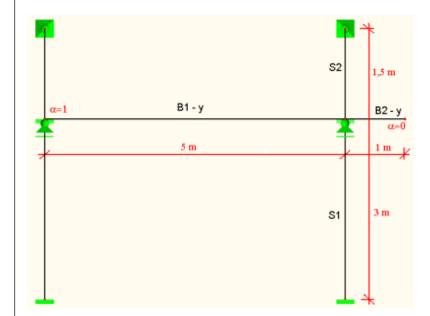


Figure 5.80: System about z-axis

$$\begin{split} k_{A} &= \frac{\sum E_{cm} \cdot I_{col} / I_{col}}{\sum E_{cm} \cdot \alpha \cdot I_{b} / I_{b}} = \frac{E_{cm} \cdot I_{S1} / I_{col,S1} + E_{cm} \cdot I_{S2} / I_{col,S2}}{E_{cm} \cdot \alpha \cdot I_{b} / I_{b}} = \\ &= \frac{32000 \cdot 90000 / 3 + 32000 \cdot 90000 / 1.5}{32000 \cdot 1 \cdot 90000 \cdot / 5 + 32000 \cdot 0 \cdot 90000 \cdot / 1} = 5 \\ \end{split}$$
where
\$\alpha_{1} = 1.0\$ the end farther away is rigidly restrained
\$\alpha_{2} = 0\$ Cantilever beam
\$k_{B} = 0\$

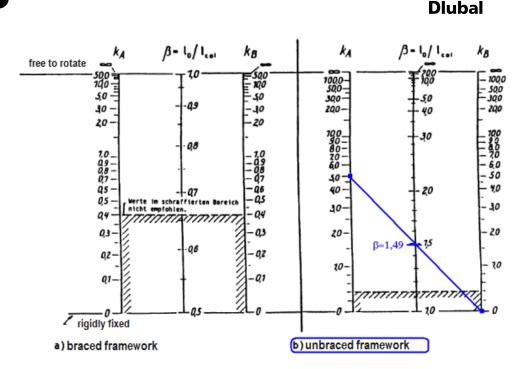


Figure 5.81: Graphical determination of β_z

 $I_{col,y} = 3 \, m$

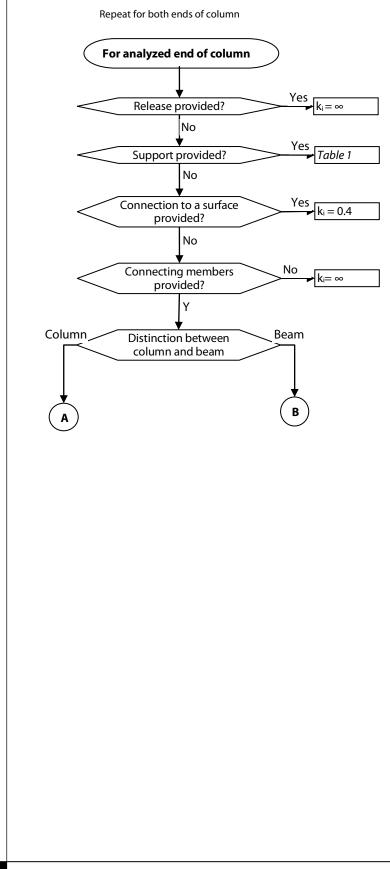
 $I_{0,z} = I_{col,z} \cdot \beta_z = 3 \cdot 1.49 = 4.47 \text{ m}$

We next describe how the structural system is considered in the selection of the column and beam at a node of the column under consideration. The node stiffnesses in the axis direction y and z of the local member system of the column are calculated for each vertical member of the material type "concrete." The support or connecting members are recognized automatically if they have the same direction as the axes of the local member coordinate system. For information on further conditions, see the program flowchart.

Dlubal

Part 1:

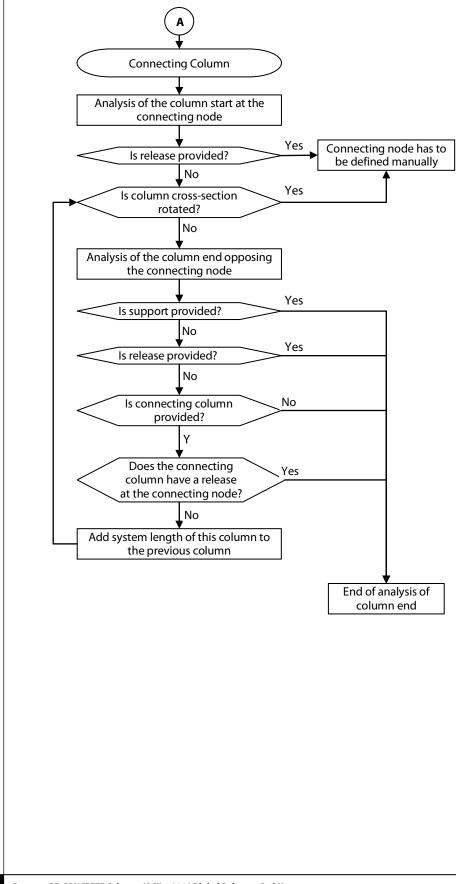
Main structure for determination of end node stiffness



Dlubal

Part 2:

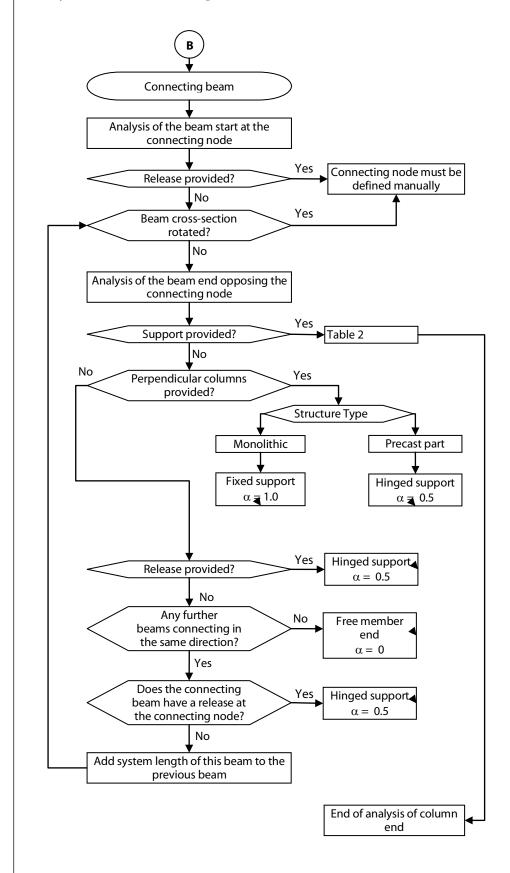
Analysis of connecting columns



Dlubal

Part 3:

Analysis of the connecting beam





In the next two tables, you can see how the supports are classified according to their support type. This classification is required for the model column analysis.

Table 1: Support properties for the determination of k_A or k_B

Supports:	Fixed in z-axis	Fixed in y-axis	Fixed in y- axis and z-axis	Release in z-axis	Release in y-axis	Release in y-axis and z-axis
Ux	any	any	any	any	any	any
Uy	any	any	any	any	any	any
Uz	any	any	any	any	any	any
φχ	any	x	x	any	0	0
φy	x	any	x	0	any	0
φz	any	any	any	any	any	any
A or κ $\kappa{\rm B}$	0.4	0.4	0.4	8	~	∞

x=rigid or supported by spring

o=not supported

Table 2: Support properties to determine α

Supports:	Rigid in z-axis	Rigid in y- axis	Rigid in y-axis and z-axis	Support in z-axis	Support in y-axis	Support in y- and z-axis	Free
Ux	any	any	any	any	any	any	any
Uy	any	any	any	any	any	any	any
Uz	x	x	x	x	x	x	0
φχ	any	x	x	any	0	0	any
φy	x	any	x	0	any	0	any
φz	any	any	any	any	any	any	any
α	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0

x= rigid or supported by spring
o=not supported

It might happen that the effective length cannot be automatically determined for some columns. Such columns either do not consist of concrete or have a free end without connecting structure or support.

If several members connect to the column end, the program always searches for the one member of the connecting members that has the smallest modulus of elasticity and the smallest moment of inertia in order to be on the save side.

You must decide for yourself whether a column belongs to a braced or an unbraced system. The presetting is braced.

Below the table containing the list of the analyzed columns, you can choose between monolithic and precast systems.

Structure type: 💿 Monolithic 🛛 🔘 Precast part

Figure 5.82: Selection of the structure type

This option significantly influences the stiffnesses at the end node of the connecting members. If you choose the *Monolithic* structure, the stiffness of the connections is set to "fixed." If you choose the structure consisting of *precast parts*, the stiffness of the connections will be set to "hinged." Therefore, it is important to determine if all releases have already been considered and modeled in the structure. The results are on the save side in precast structural systems.



On the right side, there are the buttons [Default values], [Filter], [Jump to graphic], and [Select member in graphic].

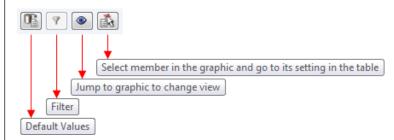


Figure 5.83: Buttons

To set the default setting corresponding with the model in RFEM, click [Default values].

To view all columns yet to be defined, click [Filter]. Such columns are displayed in red. Stiffnesses that are not completely specified can be manually entered in the table below.

To jump to the graphic, thus changing the view, click [Jump to graphic]. To select the member in the graphic for the settings, click [Select member in graphic].

The minimum node stiffnesses k_A or k_B are set according to the standard's recommendation to 0.4 in the case of automatic determination of β . In case of manual input, you can also enter values smaller than 0.4.

Similarly, the coefficient β is set to 2 in unbraced systems and to 1 in braced systems. In case of manual input, you can also enter smaller values.

The next entry *Slenderness* shows in its subordinate rows the slendernesses λ_y and λ_z that were determined separately in both directions.

Slendemess		
🖂 About axis y		
Slendemess	λγ	76.70
Limiting Slendemess		
Determine Factor Ay	Ay	
Determined Factor Ay	Factor Ay	0.70
Determine Factor By	By	
Determined Factor By	Factor By	1.10
Determine Factor Cy	Cy	
Determined Factor Cy	Factor Cy	0.70
About axis z		
- Slendemess	λz	107.38
Limiting Slenderness		
Determine Factor Az	Az	
Determined Factor Az	Factor Az	0.70
Determine Factor Bz	Bz	
Determined Factor Bz	Factor Bz	1.10
Determine Factor Cz	Cz	
 Determined Factor Cz 	Factor Cz	0.70

Figure 5.84: Display of the determined slenderness



5.4 Details

The [Details] button enables further calculation options. This button is available in all input windows if you design according to EN 1992-1-1 or SIA 262.

etails	
Biaxial Bending	Curvature
Separate design in each principal direction according to 5.8.9	 Calculation of curvature acc. to Equation 5.34 with
Use simplified criterion according to Equation 5.39	 Factor K_r calculated acc. to Standard
For circular cross-section design	🔘 User-defined value Kr
reinforcement in main direction of bending	Kr: 1.0000
	Modified calculation of Kr with user-defined nbal
	nbal: 0.4000
	Direct calculation of curvature using M-N-interaction diagram
	Max number of iteration steps 100

Figure 5.85: Dialog box Details

Biaxial bending

Separate design in each principal direction according to 5.8.9

A biaxially loaded cross-section (M_y/M_z) can be calculated according to a simplified method for each principal axis direction according to clause 5.8.9. In this case we check whether the conditions of the expressions 5.38a and 5.38b have been satisfied.

$$\frac{\lambda_{y}}{\lambda_{z}} \leq 2,0 \text{ and } \frac{\lambda_{z}}{\lambda_{y}} \leq 2,0$$

$$\text{and}$$

$$\frac{e_{y} / h_{eq}}{e_{z} / b_{eq}} \leq 0,2 \text{ or } \frac{e_{z} / b_{eq}}{e_{y} / h_{eq}} \leq 0,2$$
(5.38b)

If these conditions are met, the program performs the separate design in each direction of the principal axes with the total reinforcement in the cross-section.

 Separate design in each principal direction according to 5.8.9
 Use simplified criterion according to

Equation 5.39

If the expressions according to 5.38 are not met, the Standard allows for the alternative design according to expression 5.39:

$$\left(\frac{M_{Edz}}{M_{Rdz}}\right)^{a} + \left(\frac{M_{Edy}}{M_{Rdy}}\right)^{a} \le 1,0$$
(5.39)

In general, the following is true: If the expressions according to 5.38 or 5.39 are not met, the program performs a standard design taking into account the two applied moments M_y/M_z .



Curvature

```
    Calculation of curvature acc. to
Equation 5.34 with
```

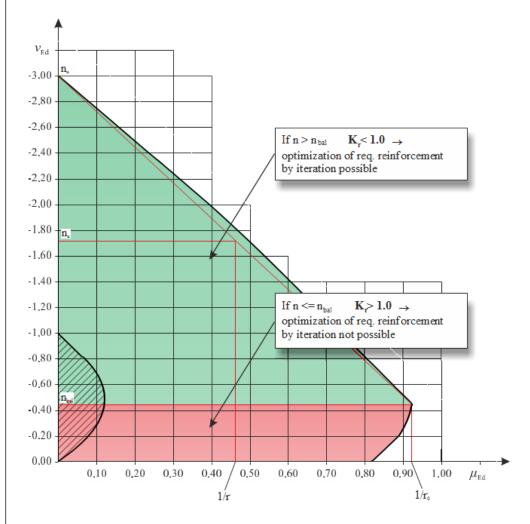
Factor Kr calculated acc. to Standard

The approximated determination of the curvature 1/r is to be performed with the expression 5.34 according to the method based on nominal curvature (default setting). As the curvature of the cross-section changes depending on the inserted reinforcement, the program automatically determines K_r iteratively. In the first step, the reinforcement is unknown. Therefore, K_r is assumed as 1.0 in order to be on the safe side. Since the current curvature can never be greater than the curvature for a maximum bending moment, K_r is always less or equal 1.0.

An optimization of the value K_r and thus the reduction of the curvature is only possible when the related axial force n is greater than n_{bal} (reference axial force for maximum bending resistance). If the applied reference axial force is less than n_{bal} (this area is red in the following figure), K_r is 1.0 and the iteration is stopped after the first step.

If the applied related axial force is greater than the related axial force for maximum bending resistance, the optimization can be carried out by iteration. In particular, a significant reduction of the curvature, and thus an optimization of the longitudinal reinforcement to be applied, is possible in the case of structural components subjected to a great axial force.

The following figure shows the simplified method for the calculation of curvature.



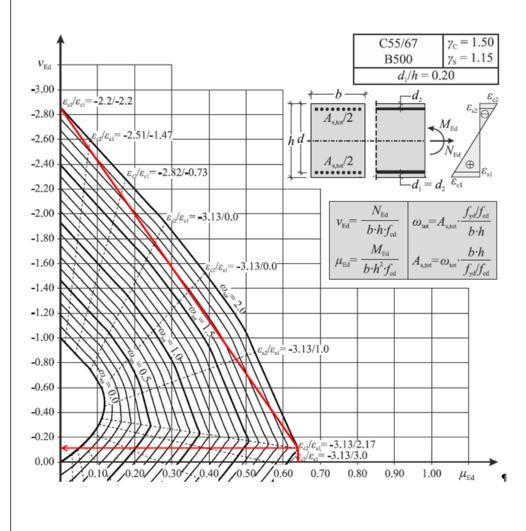
1.0000	-
	1.0000

If results from other program or a manual calculation are available, in which the value K_r was assumed simplifying as 1.0, K_r can be set to 1.0. Thus the iteration is deactivated. The results from RF-CONCRETE Columns thus become comparable.

Modified calculat user-defined n b		1	
	n bal:	0.4000	*

The modified calculation of K_r allows for a user-defined specification of the related reference axial force n_{bal} . According to clause 5.8.8.3(4), the value 0.4 may be used for n_{bal} . This value applies for standard concrete (C12/15 to C50/60) assuming a biaxially symmetrically reinforced rectangular cross-section with a d_1 /h- ratio between 0.05 and 0.20. Other strength classes, cross-section geometries, or. d_1 /h ratios show that the specified value for n_{bal} = 0.4 is not appropriate and can lead to uneconomical results. If the cross-section shape, the d_1 /h-ratio, and/or the concrete strength class do not meet the conditions, it is recommended to use the modified calculation of K_r and to define the value n_{bal} manually.

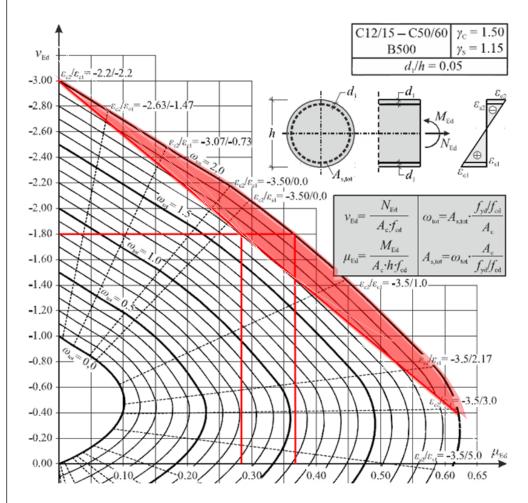
The following graphic shows the constellation where n_{bal} = 0.4 is not appropriate.





Direct calculation of curvature using M-N-interaction diagram

The last possibility for the determination of the curvature is the most accurate option. However, it is not specified in the Standard. In this case, a direct calculation of the curvature is performed instead of the linear interpolation. This direct calculation takes into account the "bellyshaped" form of the interaction of axial force/moments.



Looking at the lines in the diagram, we see that in particular for cross-sections reinforced at all sides the neglection or the underlying linear relationship in the Standard is *not* the safe side. In reality, a greater moment or a greater curvature will result.

The area not covered by the standard is shown in the graphic in red.



5.5 Results Windows

5.5.1 Window 2.1 Check

CA1 👻	2.1 Cheo	k of Memb	ers							
nput Data		A	В	С	D	[_	E
- General Data	Member No.	Location x [m]	Governing Load Case	Desig Ratio	n 			De	sign	 Comment
- Cross-Sections	2	Cross-Section	on No. 2 - Recta	nale 40/17						
Beinforcement		0.000	CO3 - min N	0.3790	≤1	100) Ch	eck of critica	l cross-section	of m	odel column acc. to 5.8.8
		0.000	CO3 - min N	0.2964	≤1	202) Sh	ear check (V	/Ed / VRd.c≤1) acc	. to 6.2.2 (1)
Parameters - by Member		0.000	CO3 - min N	0.4607	≤1	100) Fire	e Resistance	- Check of crit	ical c	ross-section of model column acc. to 5.8.
Results										
- Check	13	Cross-Section	on No. 2 - Recta	ngle 40/17						
Members ⊒Required Reinforcement	🔲 All Ioa	ad cases	Max:	0.4607	≤1	۲				🖺 🍡 💕 💿
by Member Provided Reinforcement Longitudinal Reinforcement Shear Reinforcement Steel Schedule	Gove Nor Mor Effec	ming Load mal Force ment About y ment About z tive Length column Length	Axis Axis According to About Axis y h) 5.8.3.2	N My Mz Io.y		-3.230 -11.696 0.000 1.461 1.900	kNm kNm m		Rectangle 40/17 CO3 / State of S Concrete : Strain Reinforc : Strain
		Buckling Coef			βγ		0.7687		_	
			About Axis z eck in this direct		10,z		1.900		-	z
			eck in this direct cording to 5.8		g to us	er specifi	cation		-	
		ndemess Abo			λv		29,7616		-	Concrete Max/Min: 1.24 / -0.51 ‰ Reinforc, Max/Min: 0.85 / -0.12 ‰
		Effective Lend			10,y		1.461	m	-	
		Radius of Gvra			iy		49.1		-	1.0 🚔 🔟 💽
		ndemess Abo			27		0.0000			Concrete: 🛐 👩 🔤 👫
	- N	Vo stability ch	eck in this direct	ion accordin	a to us	er specifi				
(III)	🖃 Limiti	ing Slender	ness Accordir	ng to 5.8.3	.1 (1)				-	Reinforc.: 🔛 🔯 🔛 🔛

Figure 5.86: Window 2.1 Check

This window consists of an upper table as well as a lower details table and a graphic window. The lower part changes as soon as a certain row is selected in the upper table.

The first column of the upper table shows the number of the member, followed by several corresponding rows to the right of it. In each row, you find the result of a check.

The number of rows can change depending on the check required for a member. The type of the check is given in the column *Design Comment*. The check of safety against bending failure with the provided reinforcement is obligatory for every member. The check is performed with the applied second order moments in the governing cross-section of the member, idealized as a model column. If no stability analysis is necessary, the check is performed with the unchanged RFEM internal forces and moments at the location for which the smallest safety is determined.

You find the location for which the check is performed indirectly in the first column of the upper table. There you can see which loading (load case, load combination, or result combination) is governing and which internal force has a minimum or maximum value at the governing location. The location at which the internal force is governing can be seen in the details table. This location is given as distance x from the column start.

The columns **B** and **C** of the upper table show the provided design criterion that must be always less than 1 for a successful design. This design criterion is obtained by dividing the effect of action by the resistance.

In the first row of the upper table, the safety γ determined with the provided reinforcement is taken as dividend for the required safety of 1. Thus, if the provided safety is sufficient ($\gamma \ge 1$), the design criterion will also be less than 1.



In the upper table, there are further rows for various checks, for example the various shear checks at the governing locations. Depending on the loading, the number of the design to be performed and, therefore, the number of rows of the upper table can vary. It depends on the standard and the type of loading which checks are performed. For a more detailed description, see chapter 4 of this manual.

Depending on the selected row of the upper table, the intermediate results of this check appear in the details table. They have the order of a manual calculation and, therefore, show chronologically all intermediate values used for the determination of the design criterion. As the content of the details table can be found in the examples later in this manual, only the main entries of the intermediate results are described in this chapter.

If the second order moments are determined for the method based on nominal curvature, the following main entries will be shown for the safety check against bending failure in the *Details* table:

Design According to	Design According to
I EN 1992-1-1:2004/AC	🔯 EN 1992-1-1:2004/AC 🛛 🔻
🔤 CEN 👻 🐷	💻 DIN 👻
Details - Member No. 1 - x: 6.200 m - CO2	
Governing Load	
Effective Length According to 5.8.3.2	
Slenderness According to 5.8.3.2	
E Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3.1 (1)	
Design Type	
Eccentricities	
Moments According to First Order Theory	
Moments According to Second Order Theory	
Provided Reinforcement	
State of Strain	
Ultimate State	
Verification	

Figure 5.87: Details for the design with second order moments (EN and DIN EN 1992-1-1)

If the standard design is sufficient, the *Details* are reduced to the main entries *Moments According to First Order Theory* and *Moments According to Second Order Theory*. The design will then be carried out with the unchanged internal forces and moments from RFEM.

Design According to		Design According to
EN 1992-1-1:2004/AC	. •	🔯 EN 1992-1-1:2004/AC 🛛 👻
CEN 👻	E	💻 DIN 👻 🔯
Details - Stab Nr. 1 - x:	0.000 m - LF1	
Governing Load		
Effective Length Acc	ording to 5.8.3.2	
Slenderness According	ng to 5.8.3.2	
Limiting Slenderness	According to 5.8.3.1 (1)	
Design Type		
Eccentricities		
Design Moment from	Governing Eccentricity	
Provided Reinforcem	ent	
State of Strain		
T Verification		

Figure 5.88: Details for the standard design



Governing loading

Governing Load			
Load		LC1	
 Governing Internal Forces 		min My	
- At Location	x	0.000	m
- Normal Force	N	-875.000	kN
 Moment About y-Axis 	My	-90.000	kNm
Moment About z-Axis	Mz	60.000	kNm

Figure 5.89: Governing loading

The first row of the governing load case gives the governing load combination or the governing result combination.

This loading results in a certain distribution across the member of the axial force, the moments, as well as the shear forces related to local member axes y and z.

The distribution of every internal force reaches a maximum or minimum at a certain location. These extreme values are analyzed in the way described in chapter 4. The *Governing Internal Force* is shown in the second row. The next row shows the distance from the member start of this extreme value. In addition to the governing internal force, there are the corresponding internal forces that are given in the following rows. The design is carried out with these internal forces.

Effective Length / Slenderness

The main entries *Effective Length*, *Slenderness*, and *Limiting Slenderness* are used only to determine if a design is carried out with second order moments or a standard design is performed with internal forces from RFEM.

∃ Governing Load			
Effective Length According to 5.8.	3.2		
Effective Length About Axis y	lo.y	13.020	m
 Column Length 	ly	6.200	m
Buckling Coefficient	βγ	2.100	
Effective Length About Axis z	10,z	6.200	m
No stability check in this direction ac	cording to user spe	cification	
□ Slenderness According to 5.8.3.2			
- Slendemess About Axis y	λγ	100.2280	
 Effective Length 	10.y	13.020	m
Radius of Gyration	iy	129.9	mm
Slendemess About Axis z	λz	0.0000	
No stability check in this direction ac	cording to user spe	cification	
Limiting Slenderness According to	5.8.3.1 (1)		
Limiting Slenderness About Axis y	λlim.v	33.5184	

Figure 5.90: Specifications of effective length, slenderness, and limiting slenderness according to EN 1992-1-1



Design Type

This entry shows whether it is required to determine the second order internal forces.

Design Type			
Conditions of standard design according to 5	.8.3.1 (1)		
Condition About Axis y	λy≦λlim,y	Failed	
Slendemess Provided	λy	58.2277	
Limiting Slenderness About Axis y	λlim,y	44.0833	
Condition About Axis z	$\lambda_z \le \lambda_{\lim,z}$	Failed	
Slenderness Provided	λz	107.3870	
Limiting Slendemess About Axis z	λlim,z	44.0833	
Condition of standard design fulfilled?		Failed	
Conditions of standard design according to 5	.8.3.1 (1)	· · · · ·	
System immobile?		No	
 No load moment(s) at the end of the colui 		No	
— Column not loaded by shear load?		No	
Normal force distribution constant?		No	
Normal force is not a compressive force?		No	
Condition of standard design fulfilled?		No	

Figure 5.91: Specifying the type of design according to EN 1992-1-1

The conditions for the standard design about the y-axis and about the z-axis were not met. Therefore, the second order internal forces must be determined.

Moments According to First Order Theory

The last row of the entry Design Type shows whether or not the conditions for a standard design have been met. If you see a *No* there, the next main entry will be *Moments According to First Order Theory*.

Moments According to First Order Theo	rv		
Moments According to First Order Theory			
 Design Normal Force 	NEd	-875.000	kN
Moment About Axis y	MEd,1.y	-96.563	kNm
Calculated Total Eccentricity in z-Direc	e calc 1,z	-110.4	mm
Intended Eccentricity	e0,z	-102.9	mm
Eccentricity Due to Imperfection	ei,z	-7.5	mm
Moment About Axis z	MEd,1,z	66.563	kNm
Calculated Total Eccentricity in y-Direc	e calc 1,y	76.1	mm
Intended Eccentricity	e0.y	68.6	mm
Eccentricity Due to Imperfection	ei,y	7.5	mm

Figure 5.92: First Order Moments

The first order moments are determined from the product of axial force and intended eccentricity plus the unintended eccentricity. The determination of these eccentricities is shown in the following rows. The main entry *Moments According to First Order Theory* is concluded by the output of these moments.



Moments According to Second Order Theory

Intermediate Results Rectangle300/400 - LC1			
Moments According to Second Order T	heory		
-	rding to 5.8.8.2(3)		
Eccentricity (First Ord. Th.) in z-direction	e2,z	-11.9	mm
Eccentricity (First Ord. Th.) in y-direction	e _{2,y}	21.9	mm
Moments According to Second Order Theor	у	-	
 Design Normal Force 	NEd	-875.000	kN
	MEd,y2	-106.957	kNm
→ Moment About Axis z	MEd.z2	85.723	kNm

Figure 5.93: Second Order Moments

The determination starts with the calculation of the second order eccentricities. The figure above does not show all result rows. The following rows show, for example, the provided reinforcement that has a significant influence on the second order eccentricities.

If these eccentricities are known, the second order moments about the axes of the member coordinate system can be determined with the axial force.

Thus, the internal forces are known with which the provided safety against bending failure is to be determined.

Provided Reinforcement

To determine the safety against bending failure, the provided longitudinal reinforcement must be determined first. It can be found in the main entry *Provided Reinforcement*.

From Item	No.	1	
 Item Statically Effective 		Yes	
Rebar Diameter	ds	0.020	m
 Area of Cross-Section per Rebar 	as	3.14	cm ²
Number	ns	8	
Total Reinforcement Area	prov A _s	25.12	cm ²
E From Item	No.	2	
Item Statically Effective		Yes	
 Rebar Diameter 	ds	0.020	m
Area of Cross-Section per Rebar	as	3.14	cm ²
Number	ns	2	
Total Reinforcement Area	prov As	6.28	cm ²
Provided Reinforcement	prov A _s	31.42	cm ²

Figure 5.94: Provided Reinforcement

Here, the current reinforcement is shown by item numbers. This provided reinforcement is proposed by the program after the first calculation and can be changed in window 3.1 *Longitudinal Reinforcement Provided*.



State of Strain

The next four figures show the strains and stresses with the previously determined internal forces in the concrete and reinforcement.

etails - Member No. 1 - x: 0.000 m -					Rectangle 300/500 LC1 / State of Strai
] Longitudinal Reinforcement Provide] Strains/Stresses	ed.			_ ^	Concrete : Strain Reinforc. : Strain
Design Internal Forces				-	30.384
Curvatures					1.27*
Points of Cross-Section					
Number of Cross-Section Points	ne	4			The second secon
Cross-Section Point	No.	1			-1.85 -0.20
Coordinate y	Уc	150.0	mm		
Coordinate z	Zc	250.0	mm	=	
Strain	εc	-0.20	‰	-	z
Stress	σο	-3.18	N/mm ²		Concrete Max/Min: 1.27 / -1.85 ‰
Cross-Section Point	No.	2			Reinforc. Max/Min: 0.99 / -1.56 ‰
Cross-Section Point	No.	3			1.0 🕂 🕅 🔒 🐼
Cross-Section Point	No.	4			
					Concrete: 🔝 🖸 🔤 🔲 🎞
Design Shear Resistance Without S	Shear Reinforce	ment			
Verification				-	Reinforc.: 🔛 🔯 🔛 📖

Figure 5.95: Strain - concrete

Details - Member No. 1 - x: 0.000 m - L	C1				Rectangle 300/500 LC1 / State of Strain
Longitudinal Reinforcement Provided					Concrete : Strain
Strains/Stresses					Reinforc. : Strain
⊕ Design Internal Forces					-0.29
- ⊕ Curvatures					2, 1
Points of Cross-Section					
🗆 Rebars					Y Y
Number of Reinforcement Members	ns	4			-1.56 -0.28
Reinforcement Member	No.	1			liter in the second sec
 Coordinate y 	y s	-116.0	mm	=	÷
 Coordinate z 	Zs	216.0	mm	_	Z
- Strain	εs	-1.56			Concrete Max/Min: 1.27 / -1.85 ‰
Stress	σs	-312.20	N/mm ²		Reinforc. Max/Min: 0.99 / -1.56 ‰
Reinforcement Member	No.	2			1.0 🚔 🕅 🔒 🐼
	No.	3			
	No.	4			Concrete: 🔤 🖸 🔤 🔲 🎞
Design Shear Resistance Without Sh	near Reinforc	ement			Reinforc.: 🔛 📧 🔛 🎦
Verification				-	Reinforc.: 🔛 🔯 🔛 📖

Figure 5.96: Strain - concrete

Details - Member No.1 - x: 0.000 m - ∃ Longitudinal Reinforcement Provide					Rectangle 300/500 LC1 / State of Strain Concrete : Stress
Strains/Stresses	cu			- ^	Reinforc. : Stress
Design Internal Forces					3 1 -5.82 4
Curvatures					
Points of Cross-Section					
 Number of Cross-Section Points 	ne	4			16:90' - P
Cross-Section Point	No.	1			-3.18
 Coordinate y 	Уc	150.0	mm		
Coordinate z	Zc	250.0	mm	=	
Strain	Sc.	-0.20	‰	-	z
Stress	σο	-3.18	N/mm ²		Concrete Max/Min: 0.00 / -16.90 N/mn
Cross-Section Point	No.	2			Reinforc. Max/Min: 197.20 /-312.20 N/mn
	No.	3			1.0 🕂 🕅 🔒 🐼
—	No.	4			
Rebars					Concrete: 🔤 🗖 🔤 🛄 🎞
Design Shear Resistance Without \$	Shear Reinforc	ement			Reinforc: 🔣 🔯 🔛 💭
Verification				-	Reinforc.: 🙀 🧟 😫 💭 💭

Figure 5.97: Strain - concrete



Details - Member No. 1 - x: 0.000 m -	LC1				Rectangle 300/500 LC1 / State of Strain
Longitudinal Reinforcement Provide	ed .				Concrete : Stress
Strains/Stresses				-	Reinforc. : Stress
- → Design Internal Forces					-58,24
					2
Points of Cross-Section					197.20
 Number of Cross-Section Points 	ne	4			У У
Cross-Section Point	No.	1			-56.77
Coordinate y	Уc	150.0	mm		
Coordinate z	Zc	250.0	mm	=	÷
- Strain	8c	-0.20	‰	-	z
Stress	σο	-3.18	N/mm ²		Concrete Max/Min: 0.00 / -16.90 N/mm ²
—	No.	2			Reinforc. Max/Min: 197.20 /-312.20 N/mm ²
Cross-Section Point	No.	3			1.0 🚔 🔯 🚯
Cross-Section Point	No.	4			
					Concrete: 🔤 🔽 🔤 🔲 🛄
Design Shear Resistance Without S	Shear Reinforce	ment			
Verification				-	Reinforc.: 🔛 🔯 🔛

Figure 5.98: Strain - reinforcement

On the right-hand side, a graphic shows the distribution of strains and stresses. Below the graphic, there are various buttons controlling the view.

Details - Member No. 1 - x: 0.000 m - LC	1			Rectangle		LC1 / State	e of Strain	:	
Strains/Stresses			×	Concrete				5	
				Reinforc.	Strain			L G	
					`.			S-S	
Points of Cross-Section					1///	2		OSS	
 Number of Cross-Section Points 	nc	4				/		1 <u></u>	1
	No.	1				/-·-· > ,,		ent	Diagram
Cross-Section Point	No.	2				x		1.51	
	No.	3			× / × / /	₫,		Η¥Ι	40
Cross-Section Point	No.	4			1		1	ē ē	aluer
🖃 Rebars			E		z			A	
 Number of Reinforcement Members 	ns	4		Concrete	Max/Min: 1.2	27/-1.859	60	L L	to the
Reinforcement Member	No.	1			Max/Min: 0.9				
	No.	2		1.0		A 5		1	
Reinforcement Member	No.	3		1.0					Show
	No.	4		Concrete:	5	1.00			Ċ
Design Shear Resistance Without Shear	ear Reinforcen	nent		B 14					
Verification			-	Reinforc.:		1.00 0-0	x.ex		

Figure 5.99: Info and values

0

To display information about the cross-section, click [Info] (see the following figure).



Cross-Section Value Description	Symbol	Value	Unit	Rectangle 300/500
width	Ь	300.0	mm	
Depth	h	500.0		
Cross-sectional area	A	1500.00		300.0
Shear area	Ay	1250.00	cm ²	1 300.0
Shear area	Az	1250.00	cm ²	6 7
Moment of inertia	۱ _y	312500.00		
Moment of inertia	Iz	112500.00	cm ⁴	
Governing radius of gyration	ſy	144.3	mm	
Governing radius of gyration	٢z	86.6	mm	
Weight	wt	375.0		
Surface	Asurf	1.600	m²/m	
Torsional constant	J	281720.00	cm ⁴	ις γ
Section modulus for torsion	Wt	10620.00	cm ³	
Elastic section modulus	Sy	12500.00	cm ³	
Elastic section modulus	Sz	7500.00	cm ³	
Plastic section modulus	Z _{y,max}	18750.00	cm ³	
Plastic section modulus	Z _{z,max}	11250.00	cm ³	
Plastic shape factor	Z _{y,max} /S _y	1.500		·
Plastic shape factor	Z _{z,max} /S _z	1.500		Z
Statical moment of area	Q _{y,max}	9375.00	cm ³	
Statical moment of area	Q _{z,max}	5625.00	cm ³	
				[mn
				C 🖂 🧟 c/t-Parts

Figure 5.100: Dialog box Info About Cross-Section

To display the values of the diagram, click [Values]. This button opens a dialog box showing the strains and stresses in two clearly-arranged tables for steel and concrete, respectively.

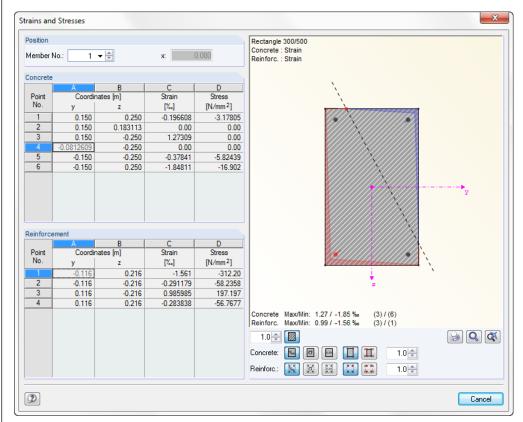


Figure 5.101: Dialog box for the display of strains and stresses



On the left side of the dialog box, you find the dialog box sections *Position*, *Concrete*, and *Reinforcement*.

In the dialog box section *Position*, select the member for which you want to display the stress or strain diagram. Then, the design relevant location of the column is shown in the field "x" to the right of it.

The coordinates of the stress and reinforcement points are displayed in the two tables below. These coordinates relate to the member coordinate system shown in the graphic on the right.

In the columns **C** and **D**, the respective *Strains* and *Stresses* are listed. Their extreme values are shown separately for the reinforcement and the concrete below the graphic. The number in the brackets at the end of each row is the number of the stress and reinforcement point as it is shown in the column Point No. of both tables.

Below the graphic window, there are various buttons with which you can change the view.

1.0 🌲			
Concrete:	🛯 🖸 📟	II II	1.0 🚔
Reinforc.:			1.0 🚔

Figure 5.102: Button to change the graphical representation

The buttons in the row Concrete mean (from left to right):

- Hide or display the filled cross-section For both concrete and reinforcement:
- Show strain diagram
- Show stress diagram
- Values of the diagram
- Show points
- Numbering of points

To change the graphic size, use the spin box at the end of the row.



There are also the following buttons in this dialog box:

b	Q	X
Figure	5.103: E	Buttons

To open the dialog box managing the printout of the stress-strain-graphic directly from this module, click the first button, [Print].

Print Type	Printout Selection		
 Directly to a printer To a printout report: PR1 To the Clipboard 	 Graphics of cross-section Axis Dimensions Stress points Numbering c/t-parts Numbering Cross-section properties Info picture 	 ✓ Silhouette ✓ Shear center ✓ Stress diagram ✓ Values 	Stress points Info picture C Numbering C c/t-parts Info picture Numbering
Show printout report on [OK]	Description of Graphics Rectangle 300/500		

Figure 5.104: Printing the cross-section details

If you confirm this dialog box by clicking [OK], the printout report with the graphical representation of the strains and stresses appears. To return to the dialog box, click [Cancel].

To change the pointer into a hand and to shift or zoom in or out the graphic, ...



Figure 5.105: Buttons

... click the button in the middle.

To restore the initial view of the graphic after a change, click the last button.

These three buttons, which are used to change the graphical representation, can also be seen in the window 2.1 *Check of Members*, from which this dialog box can be opened, too.



Ultimate State

The next main entry in the details table is *Ultimate State*. It shows the distribution of the strain and stress for the ultimate internal forces. The ultimate internal forces are obtained by multiplying the applied internal forces with the determined safety factor γ .

Design Type				
Eccentricities				1
Moments According to First Order	Theory			1
Moments According to Second Ord	ler Theory			1
Provided Reinforcement				
State of Strain				
Ultimate State				1
Ultimate Internal Forces				1
Ultimate Normal Force	Nu	-1376.560	kN	1
Ultimate Moment About y-Axis	My.u	94.200	kNm	
Ultimate Moment About z-Axis	M _{z,u}	87.934	kNm	1
Ultimate Curvatures				1
Ultimate Curvature in Plane z	1/r _{z,u}	0.005	1/m	1
Ultimate Curvature in Plane y	1/ry,u	-0.011	1/m	1
Points of Cross-Section				1
Rebars				1
Verification				1

Figure 5.106: Ultimate state

Verification

The design criterion is determined in the last main entry *Verification*. This criterion is also shown in the upper table in the row of this check.

Moments According to First Order Theory									
Moments According to Second Order Theory									
Provided Reinforcement									
State of Strain									
⊞ Ultimate State									
Verification									
 Required Safety of Ultimate State 	req y	1.0							
Provided Safety of Ultimate State	prov γ	1.5533							
Design Internal Forces									
Normal Force	NEd	-886.250	kN						
 Moment About y-Axis According to Sec 	MEd.y2	60.647	kNm						
Moment About z-Axis According to Sec	MEd,z2	56.613	kNm						
Ultimate Internal Forces									
Ultimate Normal Force	Nu	-1376.560	kN						
Ultimate Moment About y-Axis	M _{y,u}	94.200	kNm						
Ultimate Moment About z-Axis	M _{z,u}	87.934	kNm						
Design Criterion (req γ / prov γ)	Criterion	0.6438							

Figure 5.107: Verification

The maximum design criterion is shown below the window 2.1 *Check of Members*. This criterion is compared with the limit value.

	A	B	С	D	E
Member	Location	Governing	Design	1	
No.	x [m]	Load Case	Ratio		Design Comment
1	1 Cross-Section No. 1 - Rectangle		ngle 300/500)	
0.000 LC1-i		LC1 - min My	0.7359	≤1	100) Check of critical cross-section of model column acc. to 5.8.8
	3.000 LC1 - min N			≤1	201) Shear check (V _{Ed} / V _{Rd,c} ≤ 1) acc. to 6.2.2 (2) with (6.4)
	0.000	LC1 - min My	0.6336	≤1	202) Shear check (V _{Ed} / V _{Rd,c} ≤ 1) acc. to 6.2.2 (1)
🔽 All Ioa	id cases	Max	0.7359	≤1	0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

Figure 5.108: Maximum design criterion



There are further buttons to the right of it.

For a colored representation of the design criterion in the corresponding cells, click [Show color bars]. The length of the colored scales in this column is directly proportional to the magnitude of the design criterion. If the design criterion exceeds the value 1, the scale is shown in red.

The second button filters the rows with a design criterion greater than 1.

The third button shows the result diagrams of the current member.

The fourth button with the eye symbol allows you to select the RFEM view mode.

To go to the RFEM work window, use the arrow buttons. In the RFEM work window, you can select the member whose check you want to be displayed in the upper table.

Below the upper table, there is the check box All load cases.

If this check box is selected, the checks with the governing load for a member are displayed in the upper table. In addition to that, the table shows all checks for every load case, every load combination, or every result combination selected in window 1.1 *General Data*.



5.5.2 Window 3.1 Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section

ile Settings Help	21 D	uired Reinforce			C						
	2.1 Kedr	Jirea Keintorce		·							
nput Data	Section	A Reinforcement	B	C	D	E	F F	G	Error or		Rectangle 300/500
- General Data	No.	Type	No.	x [m]	RC		Area	nu Unit	Notice		Concrete : Strain Reinforc. : Strain
Materials	1	Rectangle 300		× fuil	ne		Alea	Unit	Notice		
- Cross-Sections	-	Longitudinal	1	3.000	LC1	As	4.67	cm ²	28)		_
Reinforcement		Shear	1	3.000	LUT	asw		cm ² /m	20)		-
		Jileal	- 1			asw	3.30	Gill-7III			
Parameters - by Member esults											
esuits I- Check											i i
Members										•	
- Required Reinforcement	📃 All Ioa	ad cases							۲	3	
by Cross-Section											
by Member	Intermediate Results Rectangle 300/500 - LC1										
- Provided Reinforcement	Governing Load										
- Longitudinal Reinforcement	LC1								E		
- Shear Reinforcement	 Governing Internal Forces 							min N			
Steel Schedule		ocation			:	c		3.000	m		1 1 1
	- Nor	mal Force			1	N		886.250	kN		z
		ment About y-A				Мy		0.000			
		ment About z-A				Mz		0.000	kNm		
		tive Length <i>I</i>			8.3.2						
		ective Length A	oout Axis	у		0,y		3.000			
		Column Length				у		3.000	m		
		Buckling Coeffic				Зу		1.000			Concrete Max/Min: 2.17 / -3.50 ‰
		ective Length A	oout Axis	z		0,z		3.000			Reinforc. Max/Min: 1.63 / -2.96 ‰
		Column Length				z		3.000	m		1.0 🚔 🚺 🚯 🔍 🖉
		Buckling Coeffic				3z		1.000			
		demess Acco		5.8.3.3						_	Concrete: 🛐 🖸 🔤 🔲
		ndemess About				ly		20.7846			Reinforc.: 🔛 🔯 🔛 🚺
4 III		Effective Length				0.y		3.000	m		
								Graphic:			OK Cancel

Figure 5.109: Window 3.1 Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section

This window is conceptually similar to the window 3.2 *Required Reinforcement by Member*. The upper table displays the required longitudinal reinforcement A_s and the required shear reinforcement a_{sw} . If you click the corresponding row in the upper table, the details table below shows all intermediate results needed for the determination of this reinforcements.

The first column of the upper table shows the number of the cross-section under consideration. The description of the cross-section is to the right of it. Column *A* shows the reinforcement type, that means whether the required reinforcement is longitudinal or shear reinforcement.

	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	H
	Reinforcement	Member	Position	LC / CO	Re	einforceme	ent	Error or
No.	Туре	No.	x [m]	RC		Area	Unit	Notice
1	Rectangle 300)/500						
	Longitudinal	1	3.000	LC1	As	4.67	cm ²	28)
	Shear	1	-	-	asw	5.98	cm ² /m	

Figure 5.110: Upper table

Column **B** shows the number of the member that uses this cross-section. Column **C** shows the design relevant location x. Column **D** shows the governing loading. Column **F** shows the required reinforcement area. The last column **H** can show the number of an error or notice. This warning is explained in the status bar of the window.

The details for the determination of the required longitudinal reinforcement A_s do not differ up to the entry *Moments According to Second Order Theory* from the details for the determination of the provided safety in window 2.1 *Check of Members* (the same loading is assumed).



2.1 Chec	ck of Memb	ers						3.1 Requ	uired Reinforc	ement b	y Cross-	Section				
	A	B	С	D					A	В	C	D	E	F	G	H
Member		Governing	Desig	n –					Reinforcement				F	leinforceme		Error
No.	x [m]	Load Case	Ratio				Des	No.	Туре	No.	x [m]	RC		Area	Unit	Notic
1		on No. 1 - Rectangl						1	Rectangle 30	0/500						
		LC1 - min N	0.6438						Longitudinal] 1	3.000	LC1	As	4.67		28)
	3.000	LC1 - min N	0.1160	≤1	201) Shear check (\	/Ed / '	V _{Rd,c} ≤1) a	c	Shear	1	-	-	asw	5.98	cm ² /m	
	0.000	LC1 - min My	0.7860	≤1	202) Shear check (\	/Ed /	V _{Rd,c} ≤ 1) a	9								
	ad cases	Max	0.7860						ad cases							
				51	9											
		No.1 - x: 3.000 m	n - LCI					1	diate Results I	Rectang	le 300/50	0 - LC1				
	ming Load								erning Load							
		h According to 5						∃ Effec	tive Length	Accordi	ng to 5.	8.3.2				
		cording to 5.8.3						: Slend	demess Acco	ording to	5.8.3.	2				
		ness According	to 5.8.3	.1 (1)				🕀 Limiti	ing Slendern	ess Acc	ording t	o 5.8.3.1	(1)			
	gn Type							Desig	gn Type							
	ntricities							Ecce	ntricities							
Home	ents Accorr	ding to First Ord	er Theo	у				H Mom	ents Accordi	ng to Fi	rst Orde	r Theory				
- Mome	ents Accord	ding to Second (Order Th	еогу				Moments According to Second Order Theory								
Ecc	centricity Thro	ough Second Ord. 1	Th. Accor	ding to	5.8.8.2(3)				entricity Throu					8.2(3)		
E E	Eccentricity T	hrough Second Ord	ler Thec	e2,z	0.0	mm			Eccentricity Thr						0.0	mm
ΞE	Eccentricity T	hrough Second Ord	ler Thea	e2,y	15.8	mm			Eccentricity Thr	ough Sea	cond Orde	r Theo e	2.v		15.8	mm
E	Coefficient			k1.y	0.9641				Coefficient	2			1.y		0.9641	
	Slendem	ess About Axis z		λz	34.6410				Slendernes	s About	Axis z	λ.			34.6410	
E	Curvature ir	n y-plane		1/ry	0.018	1/m		F	Curvature in v				- /rv		0.018	1/m
	E Selected	Factor (Normal For	ce)	sel Kr	y 1.0000				FI Selected F		mal Forc		l Kr.v		1.0000	
	⊟ Calcul	ated Factor (Norma			1.0744				E Calculat			-/	r.v		1.0772	
		. Ultimate Limit Sta		nu	1,1050						Limit State				1.0796	
_	ΞF	Ratio		ω	0.1050				FI Rat				•		0.0796	
	F	Provided Reinford	ement	prov A		cm ²					Reinforce	ment p				cm ²
		From Item		No.	1			-						lied as prov		
		Design Value of Y	ield Stre	fvd	434.78	N/m	m ²					eld Stre f				N/mm ²
	_	Area of Cross-Sec		Ac	1500.00							eld Stre f		_		N/mm ²
		Design Value of C			17.00						ross-Secti				1500.00	
	E Bela	ative Normal Force		n	-0.3475							ncrete f				N/mm ²
		sistant Concrete No	mal Fon	D hal	-0.4000					ve Nom:		nciele i (-0.3475	
		Factor (Creep)		sel K _a								nal For In			-0.3475	
	FT Curvature			1/ro.v		1/m			Selected F				el K _{m.v}		1.0000	
-	Buckling Le			10.z	3.000				Elected F				πφ.y /ro.v		0.018	1/m
		vature Distribution)		r0,2	9.8696				Buckling Len				/r0,y		3.000	
E Mor		ding to Second Ord		-	3.0030				Factor (Curva		ibution)	10			9.8696	
	ided Reinfo		a moory					m Ma	ments Accordin			-			3.8636	
	of Strain	- Collici II		_		_			ments Accordin cally Require							
	ate State								cally Require Reinforceme							
	cation								ired Reinfor		naing to	Standar	u			

Figure 5.111: Comparison of the details

In the details table of window 2.1, the previously calculated actual reinforcement is used in the determination of the limiting slenderness λ_{iim} and the *Moments According to Second Order Theory*. In window 3.1, however, the statically required reinforcement is used.

From this entry on, the details tables of the two output windows differ. In the details table of window 3.1, the program uses the second order moments or the applied internal forces from RFEM to determine the statically required reinforcement. This is done in the main entry *Statically Required Reinforcement*. This entry shows in the respective rows the strains and stresses in the stress and reinforcement points obtained from the design.

The reinforcement points are the assumed layers of the centroids of the rebars inserted later. This assumed layer is significantly influenced by the user-defined specifications in window 1.3 *Reinforcement* (see the following figure).



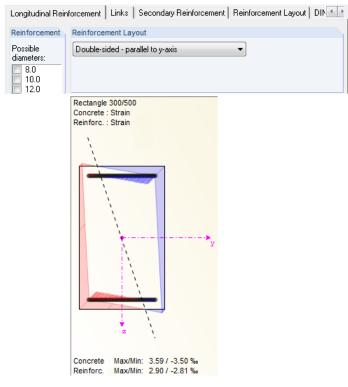


Figure 5.112: Arrangement of the reinforcement points

To view the stresses and strains in tables, the same options are available as in the 2.1 *Check of Members* window.

Upon the determination of the statically required reinforcement, the minimum reinforcement is carried out in the main entry *Min. Reinforcement*. You can set the minimum reinforcement in window 1.4 *Reinforcement*, tab *Standard*:

Links Secondary Reinforcement Reinfo	rcement Layout DIN EN 1992-1-1
Longitudinal Reinforcement	Factors
Minimum longitudinal reinforcement according to Standard	Partial safety factors for materials acc. to 2.4.2.4 (NA parameter)
for construction of bridges	FU AC
Maximum longitudinal reinforcement according to Standard	- for concrete: γ _c : 1.5000 🚔 1.3000 🚔
	- for reinforcement: γs: 1.1500 🖨 1.0000 🖨
User-defined minimum and maximum longitudinal reinforcement Percentage of reinforcement min ρs: 0.00 (*) [%] max ρs: 9.00 (*) [%]	Reduction factor in consideration of long term loading effects on compressive strength acc. to 3.1.6 (NA parameter) FU AC - for compression: α _{cc} : 0.8500 + 0.8500 +
Reinforcement area	Shear Reinforcement
Heinforcement area min A₅: 0.00 + [cm ²]	Design method according to 6.2.3 Inclination of concrete strut (NAD-Parameter) - Minimum: 18.434 (*) - Maximum: 45.000 (*) (*)

Figure 5.113: Specification of the minimum reinforcement in window 1.4

To determine the minimum reinforcement with the applied internal forces according to the following expressions of the respective standards, select the check box in the section high-lighted in the figure.

DIN EN 1992-1-1 specifies the following minimum reinforcement for the column to be: $A_{s,min} = max (0.10 N_{ed} / f_{yd}, 0.002A_c) 9.5.2(2)$



EN 1992-1-1 specifies the following minimum reinforcement:

$$A_{s,min} = 0.15 \cdot \frac{N_{Ed}}{f_{yd}}$$

Depending on the standard, the details table shows the following intermediate results for the determination of the minimum reinforcement:

Min. Reinforcement According to Sta	andard
-------------------------------------	--------

Design Normal Force	NEd	-875.000	kN
 Design Value of Yield Stress 	fyd	434.78	N/mm ²
Minimum Reinforcement Acc. to Standard	req As,min,Stand	3.02	cm ²

Figure 5.114: Minimum reinforcement according to DIN EN 1992-1-1

Min. Reinforcement According to Standard

_ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
- □ 1st Minimum Reinforcement						
 Design Normal Force 	NEd	-875.000	kN			
 Design Value of Yield Stress 	fyd	434.78	N/mm ²			
Min. Reinforcement	req A _{s,min,1}	2.01	cm ²			
- 2nd Minimum Reinforcement						
Area of Cross-Section	Ac	1500.00	cm ²			
Min. Reinforcement	req A _{s,min,2}	3.00	cm ²			
Minimum Reinforcement Acc. to Standard	req As,min,Stand	3.00	cm ²			

Figure 5.115: Minimum reinforcement according to EN 1992-1-1

In addition to that, you can define a user-defined minimum reinforcement. The minimum reinforcement that was determined in this way also appears in the details table.

User-Defined Minimum Reinforcemen

 Area of Cross-Section 	Ac	1500.00	cm ²
 Minimum Percentage of Reinforcement 	Minρs	0.30	%
Minimum Area of Reinforcement	req As,min,1	4.50	cm ²

Figure 5.116: User-defined minimum reinforcement

The last main entry *Required Reinforcement* of the details table shows which is the greater reinforcement from the statically required reinforcement and the minimum reinforcement. The greater of both reinforcements is then given as the required reinforcement in the respective row of the upper table.

Required Reinforcement			
 Statically Required Reinforcement 	req A _{s,stat}	5.02	cm ²
 Minimum Reinforcement Acc. to Standard 	req As,min,Stand	3.06	cm ²
Required Reinforcement	req As	5.02	cm ²

Figure 5.117: Required Reinforcement

The *All load cases* check box is also available in the 3.1 *Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section* window. To display the required reinforcement sorted by cross-section for every load case, select this check box.

		В	С	D	E	F	G	Н					
Section	Reinforcement	Member	Position	LC / CO	Re	einforceme	ent	Error or					
No.	Туре	No.	x [m]	RC		Area	Unit	Notice					
1	Rectangle 40/45												
	Longitudinal	1	6.200	CO2	As	30.78	cm ²						
	Shear	1	-	-	asw	4.19	cm ² /m						
1	Rectangle 40/	45											
	Longitudinal	1	0.000	CO3	As	15.21	cm ²						
	Shear	1	-	-	asw	4.19	cm ² /m						
1	Rectangle 40.	/45											
	Longitudinal	1	0.000	CO4	As	27.08	cm ²						
	Shear	1	-	-	asw	4.19	cm ² /m						

Figure 5.118: Display of the results of all calculated load combinations



The table above shows that a rectangular cross-section was analyzed by the program. The cross-section *Rectangle 40/45* is used in member No. 1. This is shown in column **B**. The load combinations CO2, CO3, and CO4 were selected in the 1.1 *General Data* window.

A row with the respectively required reinforcement is shown for each of the three load combinations. This reinforcement is given in column **F**.

The figure above shows very clearly, which loading really results in the greatest reinforcement and, therefore, is governing. To compare, the reinforcement for the governing loading can be displayed by clearing the selection in the *All load cases* check box:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	Н
Section	Reinforcement	Member	Position	LC / CO	Re	einforceme	nt	Error or
No.	Туре	No.	x [m]	RC		Area	Unit	Notice
1	Rectangle 40/	45						
	Longitudinal	1	6.200	CO2	As	30.78	cm ²	
	Shear	1	-	-	asw	4.19	cm ² /m	
- Aller	ad cases							

Figure 5.119: Display of the governing loading

The design details of the required shear reinforcement can be controlled in the same way in the details table. For more information on the shear checks according to the different standards, see chapter 4.6, page 45ff.

5.5.3 Window 3.2 Required Reinforcement by Member

This window differs from the previous one only in the fact that in the left column the number of the member is given instead of the cross-section number. The description of the cross-section used for this member is shown in the row next to the cross-section number. Apart from this, every row shows the data described in the previous chapter 5.5.2.

CA1 👻	3.2 Requ	uired Reinforce	ement by	Member									
Input Data General Data Materials	Member No.	A Reinforcement Type	B Location x [m]	C LC/CO RC	D Re	E q. Reinforce Area	F ment Unit	G Error or Notice	Rectangle 3 Concrete : 9 Reinforc. : 9	Strain			
- Cross-Sections	1	Rectangle 300)/500										
- Reinforcement		Longitudinal Shear	0.000	LC1	As āsw		cm ² cm ² /m						
1 Parameters - by Member		Snear	•	•	dsw	3.59	cm~/m						
Results 🖮 Check									X				
Members Menuired Reinforcement	All load cases												
by Cross-Section by Member	Intermediate Results Rectangle 300/500 - LC1												
Provided Reinforcement		erning Load						^					
- Longitudinal Reinforcement	Loa					LC1							
- Shear Reinforcement		veming Internal		×		min My 0.000			TTETT				
Steel Schedule		mal Force			N		-875.000			🔶 🤸 🦄			
		ment About v-Av	rie		My		-90,000			z			
		ment About z-A			Mz		60.000 kNm						
		tive Length /		a to 5832	00.000			Krain					
		ective Length A			lo.y 3.00			m					
		Column Length	,		l _v		3.000						
		Buckling Coeffic	ient		βv		1.000		Concrete I	/ax/Min: 3.26 / -3.50 ‰			
		ective Length A			l0.z		3.000	m		Aax/Min: 2.63 / -2.87 ‰			
		Column Length			Iz		3.000						
	E	Buckling Coeffici	ient		βz		1.000		1.0 🚔				
	Siene	demess Acco	rding to !	5.8.3.2					Concrete:	s o 🔤 🚺 🎞			
	⊡ Slei	ndemess About	Axis y		λy		20.7846		D.14				
4 III >	- E	ffective Length			10.y		3.000	m 👻	Reinforc.:	x x x x x x			

Figure 5.120: Window 3.2 Required Reinforcement by Member



CA1 •	4.1 Lon	gitudinal R	einforceme	nt Provided							
Input Data		A	В	C	D	E	F	G			
- General Data	Item	Num. of	ds	As	Locatio	n x [m]					
- Materials	No.	Bars	[mm]	[cm ²]	from	to	Anchorage	Message			
- Cross-Sections		Member N	o. 1 - Rectar	ngle 300/500						с т . –	1
- Reinforcement	1	4	14.0	6.16	-0.466	3.466	2				
Parameters - by Member											
Results											
- Check											
Members											
- Required Reinforcement								۲	-		i∉ N
by Cross-Section											3.932
by Closs Section											
Provided Reinforcement											1
I ongitudinal Reinforcemer	at the second										1.0
 Longitudinal Reinforcement 	nt										ř.
Shear Reinforcement	ıt										, an c
	it			_	 1(1)4 × 814	.0 m.m.				, an c
Shear Reinforcement	it			Г	 (1)4 × 814	.0 m.m.				ř.
Shear Reinforcement	it			ſ	 (1)4 x 514	.0 m.m.				4 x \$14.0 mm,
Shear Reinforcement	it			Γ		1)4 × 514	.0 mm				x \$14.0 mm,
Shear Reinforcement	it			Γ		1)4 × 814	.0 mm				4 x \$14.0 mm,
Shear Reinforcement	it			Γ		1)4 x \$14	.0 m.m.				4 x \$14.0 mm,
Shear Reinforcement	it				(1)4 × 514	.0 m.m.				4 x \$14.0 mm,
Shear Reinforcement	ıt					1)4 × 514	.0 m.m.				4 x \$14.0 mm,
Shear Reinforcement		ndipal vai	1750×0450-5			1)4 x 514	. 0 mm				4 x \$14.0 mm,
Shear Reinforcement	Longit			t dimensior		1)4 x 514	.0 m.m.				4 x \$14.0 mm,
Shear Reinforcement	Longit 3.000/2		inforcemen 166/II. lag			1)4 × 814	.0 m.m.				4 x \$14.0 mm,
Shear Reinforcement	Longit 3.000/ Length Weight	I. lap 0.4 :3.932 m :4.75 kg	466/II. lag			1)4 × 814	.0 mm.				4 x \$14.0 mm,
- Shear Reinforcement	Longit 3.000/ Length Weight Total	I. lap 0.4 :3.932 m :4.75 kg length:15.	466/II. lag			1)4 x 814	.0 m.m.	8			14 × \$14.0 mm,
- Shear Reinforcement	Longit 3.000/ Length Weight Total	I. lap 0.4 :3.932 m :4.75 kg	466/II. lag			1)4 x 814	. 0 mm	×.			4 x \$14.0 mm,

5.5.4 Window 4.1 Longitudinal Reinforcement Provided

Figure 5.121: Window 4.1 Longitudinal Reinforcement Provided

This table allows for the modification of the longitudinal reinforcement calculated by the program. The required items are given for every member in a table. A continuous colored row shows the number of the member and the used cross-section. Below the row, the corresponding items of the member are shown.

The item number is shown in the first gray column of the table. The column *A* next to it shows this item's number of members. If you click in a cell of this column, the [...] button appears.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Item	Num. of	ds	As	Locatio	n x [m]		
No.	Bars	[mm]	[cm ²]	from	to	Anchorage	Message
	Member No	b. 1 - Rectan	gle 300/500				
1	4	14.0	6.16	-0.466	3.466	 ✓ 	

Figure 5.122: Existing items of a column

To open the *Edit Longitudinal Reinforcement* dialog box, click [...]. This dialog box will be described later.

In every cell of column **B**, you can open a drop-down list from which you can choose a different rebar diameter d_{s} for the current item.



	A	В	C	D	E	F	G
ltem	Num. of	ds	As	Locatio	n x [m]		
No.	Bars	[mm]	[cm ²]	from	to	Anchorage	Message
	Member N	o. 1 - Rectan	gle 300/500				
1	4	14.0 N	6.16	-0.466	3.466		
		8.0 hs					
		10.0					
		12.0					
		14.0					
		16.0					a *
		20.0					v L
		25.0					
		28.0					
		30.0					
		32.0					

Figure 5.123: Changing the bar diameter of an item

The content of columns **C** and **D** cannot be changed. These columns show the Location x as length of the reinforcement resulting from the anchorage. They are relating to the column start.

The penultimate column **E** Anchorage shows a check box. If you select this check box, the aforementioned *Edit Longitudinal Reinforcement* dialog box appears.

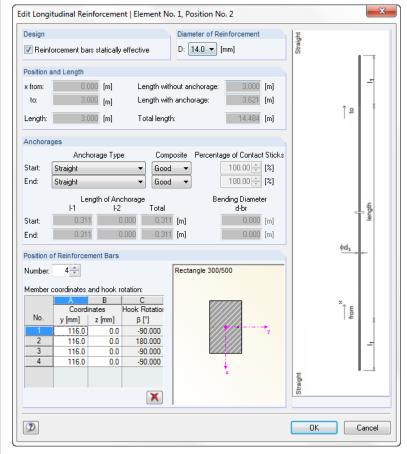


Figure 5.124: Dialog box for editing the provided longitudinal reinforcement



The dialog box section *Diameter of Reinforcement* contains a drop-down list in which a different rebar diameter can be selected for the current item. This input is identical to the selection in column **B** of the 4.1 *Longitudinal Reinforcement Provided* window.

During the design process, in addition to the statically required reinforcement, often a secondary intermediate reinforcement is determined to prevent that the distance between the rebars does not become greater than allowed. The program automatically applies this secondary reinforcement to the check of safety against bending failure in the 2.1 *Check of Members* window. You can, however, also deactivate certain items for the design of the provided safety. To do this, clear the selection of the *Reinforcement bars statically effective* check box.

To apply the changes, confirm by clicking [OK]. Thus, you return to the 4.1 *Longitudinal Reinforcement Provided window*.

Now, if you try to exit this window, the following message appears:

Restart Calc	ulation
	ed reinforcement has been modified. Therefore, the afety must be recalculated.
	nt to recalculate the provided safety or do you want to odifications?
	Recalculate Undo Cancel

Figure 5.125: Dialog box Restart Calculation

Click [Recalculate] to reperform all designs of the 2.1 *Check of Members* window with the provided longitudinal reinforcement and the provided shear reinforcement of the 4.2 *Provided Shear Reinforcement* window.

To undo all changes that were made in the dialog box *Edit Longitudinal Reinforcement* dialog box, click [Undo].

To return to the 4.1 *Longitudinal Reinforcement Provided* window, click [Cancel]. All specifications made in the *Edit Longitudinal Reinforcement* dialog box are still present.

Next, we describe the *Anchorages* dialog box section in the dialog box *Edit Longitudinal Reinforcement* dialog box.

Anchora	ges					
	Anchora	age Type	Compo	osite	Percentage of Conta	act Sticks
Start:	Straight	•	Good	-	100.00	%]
End:	Straight	•	Good	-	100.00	%]
	1				Den din e Diene	
	Lengi	th of Anchorage	2		Bending Diam	eter
	Lengi I-1	In of Anchorage I-2	= Total		Bending Diam d-br	eter
Start:			Total	[m]		_

Figure 5.126: Section Anchorages

There are two identical drop-down lists used to select the *Anchorage Type* for the column start and column end, respectively.

Straight 🗸
No anchorage
Straight
Hook
Bend
Straight with transverse bar
Hook with transverse bar
Straight with two transverse bars
Overlap

Figure 5.127: Anchorage type



Depending on the selected anchorage type, the required lengths *l*-1, *l*-2, and *l*-3 are shown in the dimmed text fields. The anchorage is also shown in the graphic on the right, visualizing it.

The position of the provided rebars can also be adjusted in this dialog box. In the *Position of Reinforcement Bars* dialog box section, you can modify the y- and z-coordinates of each rebar as well as its rotation about the longitudinal axis.

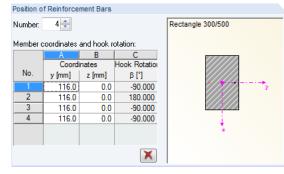


Figure 5.128: Section Position of Reinforcement Bars

To the right of the table, there is an interactive graphic. When you click a row in this table, the corresponding rebar is highlighted in red in the graphic.

5.5.5 Window 4.2 Shear Reinforcement Provided

	4.2 Shea	Deletere	ement Pro						
	4.2 Shea					-			
put Data	Item	A No. of	<u> </u>	C Location	D	E Spacing	F No. of	G	
General Data	No.	Links	as [mm]	from		spacing s _{sw} [mm]		Message	
Materials						s sw [mm]	Sections	wessage	
Cross-Sections	1	11	8.0	angle 300/50 0.034	2.834	280.0	2		
Reinforcement			8.0	0.034	2.834	280.0	2		
Parameters - by Member esults									
- Check									
Members Required Reinforcement								۵ 🔇	
 Provided Reinforcement Longitudinal Reinforcement Shear Reinforcement Steel Schedule 	nt			ſ]			11x0.200
	0.254/ Link 1	imensions 0.454/Lap ength: 1.5 eight: 0.6	0.050 m 16 m				1)11 × 98.	0 mm - 0.280 m	0.254

Figure 5.129: Window 4.2 Shear Reinforcement Provided

In this window, the items of the shear reinforcement are shown for every member row by row.

An *Item* is defined by the number of links (column A), the link diameter d_s (column B), the link spacing s_{sw} (column E), and the number of sections (column F).

The columns **C** and **D** *Location x* are especially important. In column D, the spacing of the first link is shown from the column start in meters. The x-location of the final link is stated in column E. The *Location x* relates to the x-axis of the local member coordinate system that starts at the node of a member.



The link layout can be illustrated by an example.

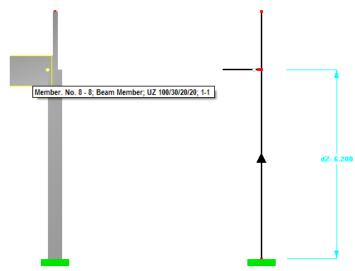


Figure 5.130: Display of a column in rendering mode and in model of center lines.

A beam connects to the left of the column selected for design. Therefore, the links are set only from the column start (support) to the bottom edge of the beam. The beam has a depth of 100 cm. Therefore, links are to be distributed over an effective length of 5.70 m. This length is obtained by subtracting half the beam depth (0.5 m) from the system length of the column (6.20 m).

Beginning at the column start (support), the links are placed at the maximum allowable distance from each other. The first link is placed at a distance that corresponds with the greatest longitudinal concrete side cover.

Next, further links are placed at this distance from one another until the previously determined effective length of 5.70 m is exceeded. Since this must not happen, the last link is undone. This results in the following link layout:

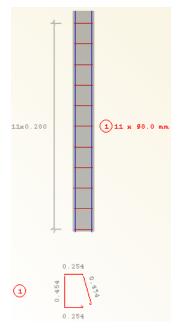


Figure 5.131: Display of the link layout



The link layout can already be influenced in the 1.5 Column Parameters input window.

ile Settings Help	1														
X1	▼ 1.5 Colu			- by Mer											
nput Data		A	B	<u> </u>	D	E	F	G	H		J	K	L	M	N
General Data	Member No.					bout Axis y						About Axis z			Comme
Materials	INU.			Unbraced						Unbraced		βz [·]	10,z [m]		
 Cross-Sections 	1	3.000	J		☑	1.000	3.000	20.8	☑		☑	1.000	3.000	34.6	
- Reinforcement															
-1															
 Parameters - by Member 															
	Structure	type:	💿 Mono	lithic (Prec.	ast part							ſ	B 7	
													6		
	Settings	for M	ember No	.1							R	ectangle 300	/500		
		s-Secti						1.	Rectano	le 300/500	-				
									ricolong	10 000/ 000			300.	ο.	
		Effective Length													
		⊡ Slenderness										t t	/////	/////	
	Eccentricity Due to the Second Orders Effects														
	E Load	Load Distribution													
	End of Column														
	At Node No.							1				200.0		////	
	- F	Reduce Link Spacing							V						
		Support				No.		-	2	2					
	🗆 At I	Vode				No.			2	2					
			Link Space	ing						1					
		Support				No.			1			+	////	/////	
	Defin	ie Loa	d							1			÷		
	Com	nent											z		
															[
	Set in	onuts fo	r members	No:						AI	ſ	0		X	
	Jocen	-paro 10	mombors							K A	L			ļ	
								_	Graphic				OK	_	Cancel
2 📮 🗔	Calcula		Chec												

Figure 5.132: Window 1.5 Column Parameters

If the *Reduce Link Spacing* option is selected for the respective member at the node in the window shown above, the previously determined link distance is multiplied by factor 0.6 in a certain area of this member side. Thus, the link reinforcement is provided with an additional item in the area near the support:

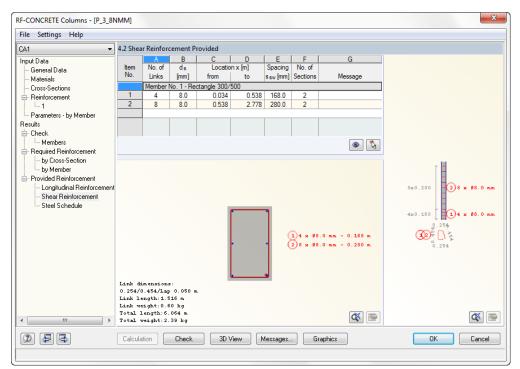


Figure 5.133: Window 4.1 Shear Reinforcement Provided



In the columns D and E, you can see that the end of the layout area for item 3 is at the same Location x as the start of the layout area of item 4.

4.2 Shea	r Reinford	ement P	rovided	
	A	B	С	D
Item	No. of	ds	Locatio	n x [m]
No.	Links	[mm]	from	to
	Member 1	No. 1 - Re	ctangle 300/	500
1	4	8.0	0.034	0.538
2	8	8.0	0.538	2.778

Figure 5.134: Start and end of the layout area

If you change the start of the layout area of position 4 from 2.778 to 2.00 (=converted to 1.938), the intermediate area is filled with another item. Furthermore, the message 29 appears, stating that the provided reinforcement has been changed.

And B C D E F G General Data Materials Location x [m] Spacing No. of ssw [m] Message Cross-Sections Member No. 1 - Rectangle 300/500 2 29) Member No. 1 - Rectangle 300/500 Parameters - by Member 2 4 8.0 0.034 0.533 168.0 2 29) Parameters - by Member 3 8.0 1.938 2.442 168.0 2 29) Required Reinforcement - by Cross-Section - - - - - by Member - - - - - - Provided Reinforcement - by Member - - - - - - by Member -	File Settings Help	1									
Image: Section Section Section Sections Image:	CA1 💌	4.2 Shea	r Reinfor		ovided						
Member No. 1 - Rectangle 300/500 Cross-Sections Parameters - by Member O Check Members Parameters - by Member OCheck Members Provided Reinforcement - by Cross-Section - by Member Provided Reinforcement - Shear Reinforcement - Steel Schedule Link dimensions: 0.224/0.454/Lap 0.050 m Link dimensions: 0.224/0.454/Lap 0.050 m Link dimensions: 0.224/0.454/Lap 0.050 m Link dimensions: 0.254/0			No. of	ds	Locatio	n x [m]	Spacing	No. of	M		
2 4 8.0 0.034 0.538 168.0 2 29) -1 -1 -3 5 8.0 0.538 1938 280.0 2 29) Parameters - by Member			Member	No. 1 - Rec	tangle 300/	500					
3 5 8.0 0.538 1938 280.0 2 29) Parameters - by Member Pecults 4 3 8.0 1.938 2.442 168.0 2 29) Check		2					168.0	2	29)		
Parameters - by Member lesults Check - Members Required Reinforcement - by Conscissedion - by Member Provided Reinforcement - Shear Reinforcement - Shear Reinforcement - Shear Reinforcement - Steel Schedule Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.050 m		3	5				280.0				
tesults Check Members Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section by Member Provided Reinforcement Shear Reinforcement Steel Schedule Link dimensions: 0.284/0.484/Lap 0.050 m Link tempth: 6.06 kg Total Lampth: 6.06 kg Total Lampth: 6.06 kg Total Lampth: 6.06 kg		4	3	8.0							
Check Members Required Reinforcement by Cross Section by Member Provided Reinforcement Steel Schedule Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.050 m Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.50 m Lap 0.50 m Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.50 m Lap											
 Members Required Reinforcement by Coss Section by Member Provided Reinforcement Shear Reinforcement Steel Schedule Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.050 m 											
by Member Provided Reinforcement Shear Reinforcement Steel Schedule Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.050 m Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.050 m Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.60 m Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.60 m Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.60 m	- Members									۲	
	Link dimensions: 0.254/0.454/Lap 0.050 t Link vight:0.6 kg									- 0,280 m	4x0.169 0.259 0.254

Figure 5.135: Window 4.2 Shear Reinforcement Provided

To undo this change, you can, for example, open the context menu by right-clicking in this column.

	A		В	C	D	E	F	G
ltem	No. o	f	ds	Locatio	n x [m]	Spacing	No. of	
No.	Links	:	[mm]	from	to	s _{sw} [mm]	Sections	Message
	Membe	er No	. 1 - Red	tangle 300/	500			
1	6		8.0	0.034	0.610	115.2	2	
2	7		0.0	0.010		192.0	2	
3	4	2	Undo		Ctrl+Z	115.2	2	
		of	Cut		Ctrl+X			
		þ	Сору		Ctrl+C			
		1	Paste		Ctrl+V			
		þ	Сору	Row	Ctrl+2			
		×	Empty	Row	Ctrl+Y			
		Å	Select		F7			

Figure 5.136: Context menu for deleting a position

If you select the *Empty Row* option from the context menu, item 5 disappears and the layout area of item 3 becomes adjacent to item 4 again.



To change an item, click [Edit shear reinforcement].

1		
_		_

Edit Shear Reinforcement...

Figure 5.137: Button [Edit shear reinforcement]

In the following dialog box, you can modify not only the *x*-locations but also the Spacing, Diameter, and Number of cuts of the selected shear reinforcement.

Length	orcement Element	Link dimension	
x-location from: to:	0.538 [m] 2.778 [m]	Height: Width:	454.0 [mm]
Length:	2.240 [m]	Bond length:	50.0 [mm]
Link Parameters			
Spacing:	0.280 🚔 [m]	Number:	8
Diameter:	8.0 v [mm]	Number of cuts:	2 -
		0	K Cancel

Figure 5.138: Dialog box Edit Shear Reinforcement

In each of the output windows 4.1 and 4.2 *Provided Reinforcement*, the [3D View] button is available at the bottom. To open a new window showing the longitudinal and shear reinforcement in a three-dimensional representation, click [3D View].

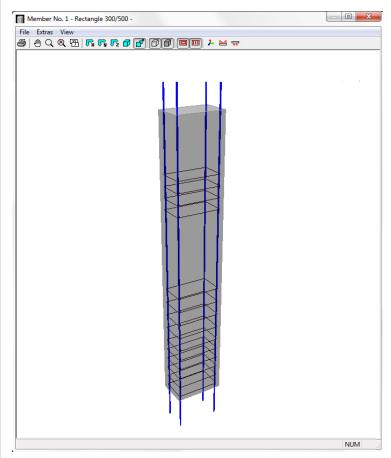


Figure 5.139: 3D view of reinforcement



The toolbar contains various buttons, which you can use to change the graphic.

File	Extras	View	
5	() Q	8 🔁 -	F: F: F 0 0 0 0 0
Fiaur	re 5.140: l	Buttons	

Click [Print] to open the following dialog box:

Graphic Picture	Window To Print	Graphic Size
Directly to a printer	Ourrent only	As screen view
To a printout report: PR1	▼ <u>M</u> ore	🔘 Window filling
To the Clipboard	Mass print	○ To scale <u>1</u> : 100 ▼
	Iteration Diagrams	
Graphic Picture Size and Rotation	Options	
✓ Use whole page width	Show results for select diagram	ted <u>x</u> -location in result
Use whole page <u>h</u> eight	Lock graphic picture (without update)
Rotation: 0 [*]		
Header of Graphic Picture		
Reinforcement		

Figure 5.141: Dialog box Graphic Printout

As this common dialog box is already known from RFEM, we will mention only the two options in the *Graphic Picture* here. In this section you can decide whether to print the 3D graphic directly or to transfer it to the printout report.

For each of the buttons in the 3D view window, there is context-sensitive help appearing when your mouse pointer rest on a button.

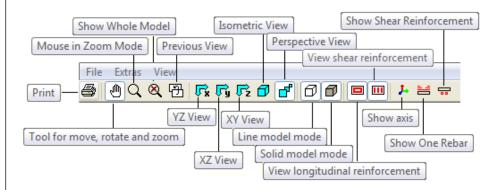


Figure 5.142: Context-sensitive help

To understand these functions better, try these buttons, and then observe the resulting changes in the graphical representation.



6. **Results Evaluation**

6.1 Results Display in RFEM

To display the results as distribution at the selected columns, select the design case from the list in **RF-CONCRETE Columns** first.

<u>O</u> ptions	<u>A</u> dd-on Modules	<u>W</u> indow
RF-CONCRET	E Columns CA1	Ň
	-weight column + gird	er) 😡
LC2 - q+,w (V		
CO1 - LC1 + 0	now load girder)	
	1 + 0.9*LC2 + 1.5*LC	3
CO3 - LC1 + 1		
CO4 - 1.35*LC	1 + 1.5*LC2 + 0.75*L	C3
RC1 - LC1/p +		
	1/p + 0.9*LC2/p + 1.	5*LC3/p
RC3 - LC1/p +		0*1 C2 /-
	C1/p + 1.5*LC2/p + 0.	9 LC3/p

Figure 6.1: Selection of the design case of RF-CONCRETE Columns

Furthermore, you have to ensure that the *Results* check box is selected in the *Display* navigator.

Project Navigator - Display ×
🖽 🗹 📈 Model
🗄 🔲 🖶 Loads
🗄 🗹 🌠 Results
🕀 🐨 🖬 FE Mesh
🗄 🗉 🗾 💋 Sections
🗄 🗹 🌰 Average Regions
🗄 🗐 🗬 Guide Objects
🖶 🗉 🔜 🔂 General
🖶 🗆 🛄 🛄 Numbering
🗄 🗐 📈 Colors in Rendering According to
🗄 🔳 🍲 Rendering
🗄 🗐 🔛 Preselection
🗄 🗉 🙈 Add-on Modules
🔯 Data 🖆 Display 🔏 Views 🔝 Results

Figure 6.2: Display of results

Next, select the Display navigator.

Project Navigator - Results ×
🖃 💷 📲 Design Criterion
🗖 📲 Highest Design Criterion
🗹 📲 Bending
💭 📲 Shear Force - Cross-Section Completely Pressed
🔲 📲 Shear Force - Without Shear Reinforcement
🔲 📲 Bending - Fire Resistance
💭 📲 Shear Force - Cross-Section Completely Pressed - Fire Resistance
🔲 📲 Shear Force - Without Shear Reinforcement - Fire Resistance
🚊 🔲 📲 Intermediate Results
🚋 🔲 📲 Bending
🚋 🔳 📲 Shear Force - Cross-Section Completely Pressed
🛓 🔲 📲 Shear Force - Without Shear Reinforcement
🖮 🔳 📲 Required Reinforcement
🗖 📲 As
- - # a _{sw}
🚊 📲 📲 Intermediate Results
🗄 🔲 📲 As
🗄 🔳 📲 a _{sw}
🛱 Data 🖺 Display 🔏 Views 🐤 Results

Figure 6.3: Results navigator



The main entries of this navigator are Design Criterion and Required Reinforcement.

Under the *Design Criterion* entry, you can see the results of the 2.1 *Check of Members* or 2.2 *Check of Sets of Members* output windows.

The Required Reinforcement main entry contains the results of the 3.1 Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section or 3.2 Required Reinforcement by Member output windows.

The individual checks are shown on the next lower level. If you select one of the check boxes, the design criterion of this check appears for the columns selected for design.

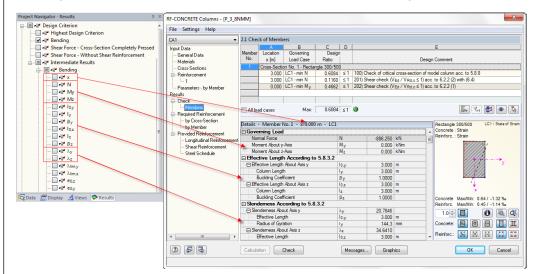


Figure 6.4: Display of the design criterion and the intermediate results

Under the *Intermediate Results* entry, you find, separated for the respective checks, the same values as in the details table of the respective design.

In the RFEM graphic, the selected value, for example the design criterion for the safety against bending failure, is shown as a single line perpendicular to the column at each location for which the design was carried out.

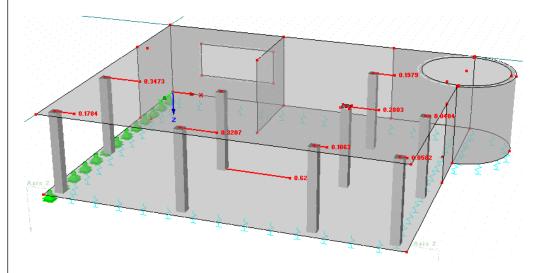


Figure 6.5: Display of the design criterion



You can also display several types of results in the RFEM work window. In the *Panel*, a color is assigned to the result that was selected for display in the navigator.

Project Navigator - Results ×	Panel ×
Performance	Result Highest Design Criterion Bending A-s a-sw RF-CONCRETE Columns
😡 Data 🔮 Display 🔏 Views 🗢 Results	📕 🕾 🔬

Figure 6.6: Relation of Results navigator and Panel

You can display up to eight different values as colored distributions.

In the middle tab of the control panel, a spin box is available for the member diagrams.

Panel	×
Display Factors	
Deformation:	
Member diagrams:	
1	
Surface diagrams:	
Section diagrams:	
Reaction forces:	
Trajectories:	
1 4	

Figure 6.7: Control panel tab Display Factors

Here, you can adjust the scaling of the graphical value diagram.



In the last tab of the control panel, you can reduce the number of the displayed members.

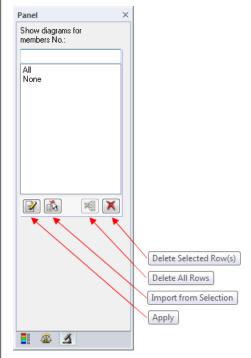


Figure 6.8: Control panel tab Filter

In the text field at the head of the list, you can enter the numbers of the members whose results diagrams you want to display. To apply your specification, click [Apply]. By doing this, the selected members are added to the list. The results diagrams will be shown only at the selected columns.

If one or several columns are already selected in the RFEM work window, they can also be transferred by clicking [Import from selection].

To delete one, several, or all user-defined selection rows, click [Delete selected row(s)] or [Delete all rows].



6.2 Printout

There are three possibilities to open the printout report:

• [Current printout report] button in the toolbar.

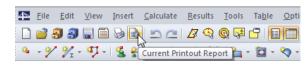


Figure 6.9: Button [Current printout report]

<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew	Insert	<u>C</u> alculate	<u>R</u> esults	Tools
	New					Ctrl+N
2	Open					CtrI+O
2	Close					Ctrl+W
	Save					CtrI+S
F	Save As	5				F12
R	Save As	s Templa	te			
F	Save Se	election	As			
	Save Co	opy As				
٦	Save Al	I				
P	Send					
D	Print G	raphic				CtrI+P
	Printer	Setup				
d,	Open F	Printout	Report		}	
3	Project	Manag	er			
	Model	Data				
3	Block N	Manager				
5	Save as	Block				Ctrl+B
5	Insert E	Block				Ctrl+K
7	Import					Ctrl+I
8	Export.					CtrI+E

Figure 6.10: File \rightarrow Open Printout Report

• Context menu Printout Report in Data navigator

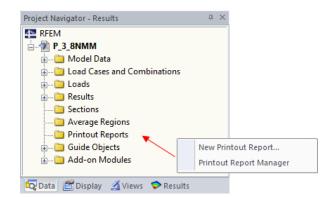


Figure 6.11: Context menu in Data navigator

To open this context menu, right-click the Printout Reports entry.



The following dialog box appears:

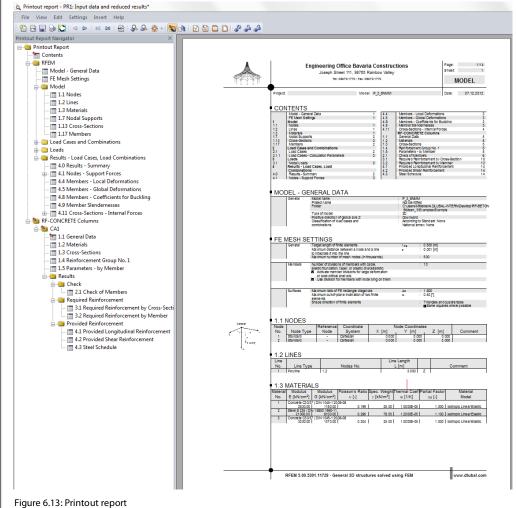
No.	Description		
1	Input data and rec	luced results	
	eport Template	ulto	- (=) (=)
[] · mpa	data and reduced res	uito	
1		ОК	Cancel

Figure 6.12: Dialog box New Printout Report

The number of the printout report is given automatically. However, it can be changed in the input field No. To facilitate the selection from the lists, you can add a Description. This description does not show up in the printout.

You can select a report template from the Printout Report Template drop-down list. The report templates are described in the RFEM manual.

To preview the printout, click [OK]. The printout report includes all input and output data as shown in the module. The printout report will be displayed on the screen as shown in the following figure.





The principles of the printout report are described in the RFEM manual. Therefore, we will mention only the following issue here.

To select the data to be printed, click [Select Topics for Printout Report]:



Figure 6.14: Button [Select topics for printout report]

The *Printout Report Selection* dialog box appears. On the left side of this dialog box, select the module whose input and output data you want to print.

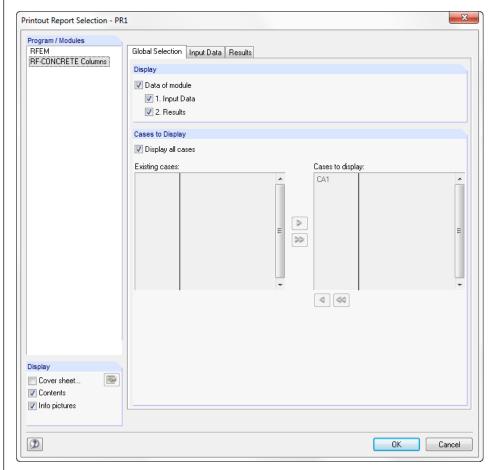


Figure 6.15: Dialog box Printout Report Selection, tab Global Selection

For the module **RF-CONCRETE Columns**, the three tabs *Global Selection*, *Input Data*, and *Results* are shown.

In the *Global Selection* tab depicted above, there are three check boxes in the *Display* dialog box section. If you clear the selection of the *Data of the Module* check box, no data from this module will be shown in the printout report.

To display only the input data or the output data, clear the selection of the *Results* or *Input Data* check boxes, respectively.

In the *Cases to Display* dialog box section, you can select the results of the design cases that you want to include in the printout.



If you select the *Display all cases* check box, you will not be able to transfer the provided design cases from the left table to the right table of the design cases selected for display. Otherwise, you can use the two buttons to select one or several design cases for display.



Figure 6.16: Assigning design cases

If you select the Input Data tab, the Printout Report Selection dialog box will look as follows.

Program / Modules		
RFEM RF-CONCRETE Columns	Global Selection Input Data Results Display	
	Usepay I 1.1 General Data No. Selection (e.g. 1-5,20) 1.2 Materials 1.2 Materials I.1. Gross-Sections Materials All I.3 Cross-Sections I.4 Reinforcement I.5 Parameters - by Member Materials All I.6 Parameters - by Set of Members Show Input Details	

Figure 6.17: Dialog box Printout Report Selection, tab Input Data

In this tab, you decide by using the various check boxes on the left which input data from the various windows is to appear in the printout report.

Each of these input windows contains data sets that can be identified by a number. For example, different materials identifiable by a material number are shown in the 1.2 *Material* window. Material number(s) can be entered or selected in the input field of the same row. Thus, only the materials with this number appear in the printout report.

The same applies for the selection of cross-section numbers, numbers of reinforcement groups, and numbers of members and sets of members. Members or sets of members can be selected graphically by using the [Select] function in the RFEM work window (see the following figure).

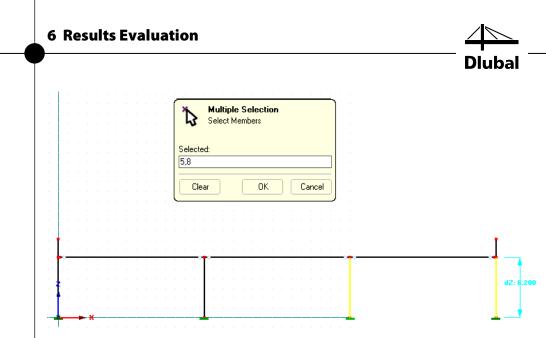


Figure 6.18: Selection of the members for the printout report

First, the selected members appear in the dialog box depicted in the figure above. Moreover, they are highlighted yellow in the structure. To transfer the numbers to the input field of the *Printout Report Selection*, click [OK].

In the last tab *Results* of the *Printout Report Selection*, you can define the output of the design results.

Program / Modules	
RFEM RF-CONCRETE Columns	Global Selection Input Data Results Display No. Selection (e.g. 1-5,20) Image: Comparison of the second
	 ✓ Show Detailed Results Reinforcement Required ✓ 3.1 by Cross-Section Cross-sections: All ✓ 3.2 by Member
	Reinforcement Provided ✓ 4.1 Longitudinal ✓ 4.1 Longitudinal ✓ 4.2 Shear ✓ 5.1 Steel Schedule
Display Cover sheet Cover sheet Cover sheet Image: Contents Image: Co	

Figure 6.19: Dialog box Printout Report Selection, tab Results



The output control works as follows: Each row with a check box stands for an output window. If you clear the selection of a check box, the data of the corresponding output window will not be included in the printout report.

The results are presented by member, set of members, or cross-section. To further reduce the results, enter the number of the member, set of members, or cross-section in the respective input field at the end of the row.

To select certain members or sets of members not by entering numbers but by graphical selection, click the [Select] button.

7.1

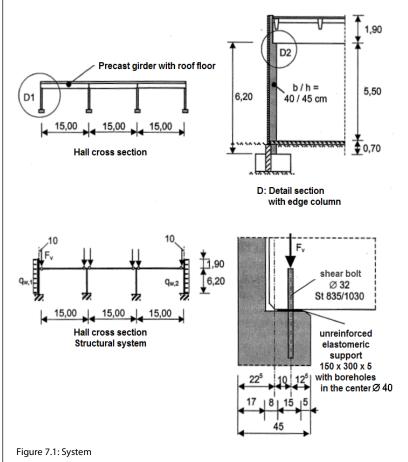


7. Examples

Edge Column

7.1.1 System and Loads

We analyze a column according to EN 1992-1-1 (see [4], page 10-2). It is part of the following system.



We generate the following loads in RFEM:

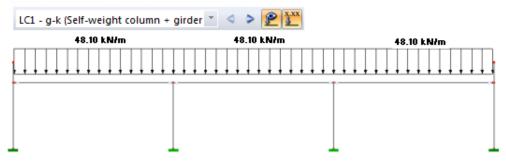
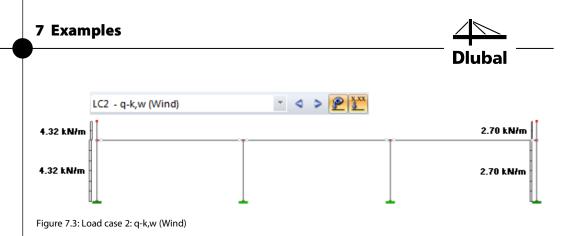


Figure 7.2: Load case 1: g-k (Self-weight column + girder)



Unlike in the literature, wind pressure and wind suction are combined in a load case.

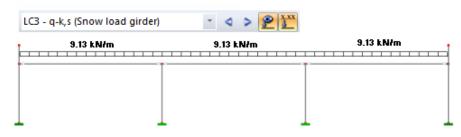


Figure 7.4: Load case 3: q-k,s (Snow load girder)

7.1.2 Design Values of Limit States

The partial safety factors in ultimate limit states are given as follows:

Loads	Favorable	Unfavorable
Permanent	$\gamma_G = 1.0$	$\gamma_G = 1.35$
Variable	$\gamma_Q = 0$	$\gamma_Q = 1.50$

The combination coefficients in the ultimate limit states are:

Loads	Favorable	Unfavorable
Permanent and variable	$\psi_{0,i}=0.5$	$\psi_{0,i} = 0.6$

The general basic combination is expressed as:

$$\boldsymbol{G}_{d} + \boldsymbol{Q}_{d} = \boldsymbol{\gamma}_{G} \cdot \boldsymbol{G}_{k} + \boldsymbol{\gamma}_{Q,1} \cdot \boldsymbol{Q}_{k,1} + \sum \boldsymbol{\gamma}_{Q,i} \cdot \boldsymbol{\psi}_{0,i} \cdot \boldsymbol{Q}_{k,j}$$

As shown in the literature used here, the governing distribution of internal forces results at the column to which the wind suction is applied. To determine the governing distribution of internal force, the load combinations CO1, CO2, CO3, and CO4 are created.

For these load combinations, different distributions of the internal forces N and M_y result along this column. As described in the theoretical part of this manual, the design is carried out for the locations of the minimum normal force N, the maximum bending moment M_y, and the minimum bending moment M_y.

In designing the selected load combinations C02, C03, and C03, the locations to be analyzed are therefore indicated by an arrow in the following paragraph.

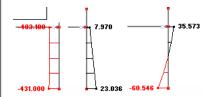


1. Basic combination: leading action snow load $q_{k,s}$

Favorable:

$$\begin{split} g_d &= \gamma_G \cdot g_k = 1.0 \cdot g_k \\ q_{d,s} &= \gamma_{Q,1} \cdot q_{k,s} = 0.0 \cdot q_{k,s} = 0 \\ q_{d,w} &= \sum \gamma_{Q,2} \cdot \psi_{0,2} \cdot q_{k,w} = 1.50 \cdot 0.6 \cdot q_{k,w} = 0.9 \cdot q_{k,w} \end{split}$$

For the load combination CO1 created in RFEM, the following distribution of internal forces results:



🌌 🖪 🕃 🔁 🛤 🔿	36 🖿 🖾	CO1 - LC1 + 0.9*LC2 *	< > ∳	🤌 🖺 🔟 📾
-------------	--------	-----------------------	-------	---------

	A	B	С	D	E	
Member	Node	Location	Forces	s [kN]	Moments [kNm]	
No.	No.	x [m]	N	Vz	My	
6	6	0.000	-431.000	23.036	-60.546	1 - Rectangle 40/45
	7	6.200	-403.100	7.970	35.573	
	Max N	6.200	-403.100	7.970	35.573	
	Min N	0.000	-431.000	23.036	-60.546	
	Max Vz	0.000	-431.000	23.036	-60.546	
	Min Vz	6.200	-403.100	7.970	35.573	
	Max My	6.200	-403.100	7.970	35.573	
	Min M _V	0.000	-431.000	23.036	-60.546	

Summary Nodes - Support Forces Nodes - Deformations Members - Local Deformations Members - Global Deformations Members - Internal Forces
The program analyzes these locations of the column:

Figure 7.5: Results C01

4.6 Members - Internal Forces

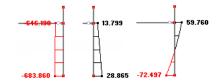
Unfavorable:

 $g_d = \gamma_G \cdot g_k = 1.5 \cdot g_k$

 $q_{d,s} = \gamma_{Q,1} \cdot q_{k,s} = 1.50 \cdot q_{k,s} = 1.50 \cdot q_{k,s}$

 $q_{d,w} = \sum \gamma_{Q,2} \cdot \psi_{0,2} \cdot q_{k,w} = 1.50 \cdot 0.6 \cdot q_{k,w} = 0.9 \cdot q_{k,w}$

For the load combination CO2 created in RFEM, the following distribution of internal forces results:



Links Land	J 🔁 😫					
	A	B	C	D	E	
Member	Node	Location	Forces	s [kN]	Moments [kNm]	
No.	No.	x [m]	N	Vz	My	
6	6	0.000	-683.860	28.865	-72.497	1 - Rectangle 40/45
	7	6.200	-646.190	13.799	59.759	
	Max N	6.200	-646.190	13.799	59.759	
	Min N	0.000	-683.860	28.865	-72.497	
	Max Vz	0.000	-683.860	28.865	-72.497	
	Min Vz	6.200	-646.190	13.799	59.759	
	Max My	6.200	-646.190	13.799	59.759	
	Min M _V	0.000	-683,860	28.865	-72.497	

Summary Nodes - Support Forces Nodes - Deformations Members - Local Deformations Members - Global Deformations Members - Internal Forces

The program analyzes these locations of the column:

Figure 7.6: Results C02

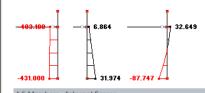


2. Basic combination: leading action wind

Favorable:

$$\begin{split} g_{d} &= \gamma_{G} \cdot g_{k} = 1.0 \cdot g_{k} \\ q_{d,w} &= \gamma_{Q,1} \cdot q_{k,w} = 1.50 \cdot q_{k,w} = 1.5 \cdot q_{k,w} \\ q_{d,s} &= \sum \gamma_{Q,2} \cdot \psi_{0,2} \cdot q_{k,s} = 0.0 \cdot 0.5 \cdot q_{k,s} = 0.0 \end{split}$$

For the load combination CO3 created in RFEM, the following distribution of internal forces results:



	A	B	C	D	E	
Member	Node	Location	Forces	[kN]	Moments [kNm]	
No.	No.	x [m]	N	Vz	My	
6	6	0.000	-431.000	31.974	-87.747	1 - Rectangle 40/45
	7	6.200	-403.100	6.864	32.649	
	Max N	6.200	-403.100	6.864	32.649	
	Min N	0.000	-431.000	31.974	-87.747	
	Max Vz	0.000	-431.000	31.974	-87.747	
	Min Vz	6.200	-403.100	6.864	32.649	
	Max My	6.200	-403.100	6.864	32.649	
	Min My	0.000	-431.000	31.974	-87.747	

Summary Nodes - Support Forces Nodes - Deformations Members - Local Deformations Members - Global Deformations Members - Internal For

The program analyzes these locations of the column: -

Figure 7.7: Results CO3

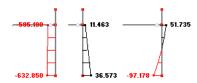
Unfavorable:

 $g_d = \gamma_G \cdot g_k = 1.35 \cdot g_k$

 $q_{d,w} = \gamma_{Q,1} \cdot q_{k,w} = 1.50 \cdot q_{k,w} = 1.5 \cdot q_{k,w}$

 $q_{d,s} = \sum \gamma_{Q,2} \cdot \psi_{0,2} \cdot q_{k,s} = 1.5 \cdot 0.5 \cdot q_{k,s} = 0.75 \cdot q_{k,s}$

For the load combination CO4 created in RFEM, the following distribution of internal forces results:



	A	B	C	D	E	
Member	Node	Location	Forces	s [kN]	Moments [kNm]	
No.	No.	x [m]	N	Vz	My	
6	6	0.000	-632.850	36.573	-97.177	1 - Reectangle 40/45
	7	6.200	-595.190	11.463	51.734	
	Max N	6.200	-595.190	11.463	51.734	
	Min N	0.000	-632.850	36.573	-97.177	
	Max Vz	0.000	-632.850	36.573	-97.177	
	Min Vz	6.200	-595.190	11.463	51.734	
	Max My	6.200	-595.190	11.463	51.734	
	Min M _V	0.000	-632.850	36.573	-97.177	

Figure 7.8: Results CO4

The program analyzes these locations of the column:

Program RF-CONCRETE Columns (ACI) © 2013 Dlubal Software GmbH



In this connection, it is important to bear in mind during the creation of the load combination that you select the option of determining internal forces according to **First Order Theory**.

oad Cases	Load Combinations	Result Combinations			
Existing Load	I Combinations		CO No.		Load Combination Description
CO1	LC1 + 0.9*LC2		4		•
CO2	1.35*LC1 + 0.9*L	C2 + 1.5*LC3			
CO3	LC1 + 1.5*LC2		General	Calculatio	on Parameters
CO4	1.35*LC1 + 1.5*L	C2 + 0.75*LC3	Matheadlad	Annelin	
			Method of		
			Geome	strically lin	ear static analysis
			Secon	d-order ar	nalysis (P-Delta)
			C Large	deformatio	on analysis
			Postcri	tical analy	vsis

Figure 7.9: Calculation parameters - calculation according to geometrically linear static analysis

Thus, the load combinations CO2, CO3, and CO4 to be designed have been presented. Unlike in the example from the literature, not only the fixture point of the column is analyzed at which the internal force N and moment M_y are minimal. In addition to that, the location of the maximum moment M_y at the column head is analyzed, too. Next, we will determine the influence of the systematic analysis of the locations with maximum and minimum internal forces on the total verification of the column in comparison with the example from the literature.

Creep deformations must be considered in the design of slender compression elements if they unfavorably influence the stability of the structure. Therefore, the creep-producing moment due to quasi-permanent actions (= characteristic value of the permanent action g_k) at the footing of the column subjected to wind suction must be determined. Hence,

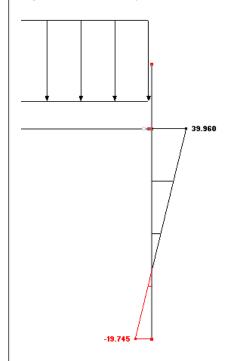


Figure 7.10: Creep-producing moment from LC1



7.1.3 Spatial Stiffness and Stability

The longitudinal direction of the hall runs in the longitudinal direction of the y-axis, the transversal direction of the hall runs in the direction of the z-axis of the relevant column. The stability in the longitudinal direction of the hall is ensured by other structural components.

Thus, the column can buckle about the axis y (that is, in the axis z = transversal direction of the hall), but not about the axis z (that is, in the axis y = longitudinal direction of the hall).

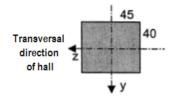
For this reason, the following settings are applied in the input window 1.5*Column Parameters - by Member* for the respective direction:

	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	H		J	K	L	M	N
Member	Length						Buckling About Axis z				Comment			
No.	l [m]	Possible	Unbraced	Auto	βy[-]	10,y [m]	λy [-]	Possible	Unbraced	Auto	βz [-]	1 _{0,z} [m]	λ _z [-]	
6	6.200	2	V		2.100	13.020	100.2				-	-	-	

Figure 7.11: Input in the window 1.5 Column Parameters - by Members

7.1.4 Effective Length and Slenderness

Effective length and slenderness are determined separately for both axes of the column.



Longitudinal direction of hall

Figure 7.12: Axes of column

As mentioned in the previous paragraph, unlike in the literature, the index in the program always indicates the direction in which a possible buckling of the column is analyzed.

Effective length for bending about y-axis (in z-direction = transversal direction of the hall)

In the literature used here, the buckling length coefficient is estimated to be $\beta_z = 2.1$ for an elastically restrained cantilever column. We enter this value under the main entry *Effective Length* about axis y in the row *Determined Buckling Length Coefficient*.

Cross-Section		1 - Rectangle	e 40/45
General Properties			
Effective Length			
- About axis y			
 Determine Buckling Length Automatica 	Detm-β		
 Determined Buckling Coefficient 	βy	2.100	
Effective Length	10.v	13.020	m

Figure 7.13: Effective length for bending about y-axis (in transversal direction of hall)

The system length I_{coly} for buckling corresponds to the column length $I_{col} = 6.20$ m between the idealized restrained locations.

Thus, you can determine the effective length $I_{0,y}$ for the buckling about the y-axis as follows:

 $I_{0,y} = \beta_y \cdot I_{col,y} = 2.1 \cdot 6,20 \text{ m} = 13.02 \text{ m}$

The corresponding slenderness λ_y about the y-axis is determined as:

$$\lambda_{y} = \frac{I_{0,y}}{i_{y}} = \frac{1302}{12.99} = 100.23$$



This values can also be found in the details table of the output window.

Governing Load							
Effective Length According to 5	5.8.3.2						
□ Slenderness According to 5.8.3.2							
Slendemess About Axis y	λγ	100.2280					
Effective Length	10,y	13.020	m				
Radius of Gyration	iv	129.9	mm				

Figure 7.14: Slenderness for buckling about the y-axis (in the transversal direction of the hall)

Effective length for bending about z-axis (in y-direction = longitudinal direction of the hall)

A stability analysis in this direction is not carried out.

Cross-Section	1 - Rectangle 40/45	
General Properties		
About axis y		
About axis z		
 Buckling Possible 	Buckling,z	
System Unbraced	Displace,z	

Figure 7.15: Settings for bending about z-axis (in longitudinal direction of the hall)

Governing Load			
Effective Length According to 5.8	3.3.2		
⊞ Effective Length About Axis y	10,y	13.020	m
Effective Length About Axis z	10,z	6.200	m
No stability check in this direction a	ccording to user sp	pecification	
Slenderness According to 5.8.3.2			
	λγ	100.2280	
Slendemess About Axis z	λz	0.0000	
 No stability check in this direction a 	ccording to user sp	pecification	

Figure 7.16: No stability analysis about the z-axis (longitudinal direction of hall)

7.1.5 Further Specifications in the Module

To complete the input, we present the selection of the loading and the specifications for the reinforcement.

41	 1.1 General Data 	
put Data — General Data — Materials — Reinforcement ↓ 1 - 1 — Parameters - by Member	Design as Column of Members: 6 Sets: Ultimate Limit State Creep-Producing Permanent Load Fire R	All Design According to MEN 1992-1-1:2004/AC.2 DIN esistance
	G LC1 g-k (Self-weight column + gir Qw LC2 q-k,w (Wind)	All EN 1992-1-1:2004/AC:2 ~ All EN 1992-1-1:2004/AC:2 ~ Esistance Esistance Eid for Design CO2 1.35°LC1 + 0.9°L Fundament CO3 LC1 + 1.5°L2 Fundament 1.35°LC1 + 1.5°L Fundament 1.35°LC1 + 1.5°L Fundament III Fundament
	All (11) Vith creep Comment	Reinforced Concret Design of Columns According to Model Column Analysis

Figure 7.17: Selection of the loading in window 1.1 General Data, tab Ultimate Limit State



First, the load combinations selected in the *Ultimate Limit State* tab are analyzed individually. The reinforcement is determined for the governing load combination. With this reinforcement, the provided safety is determined for all load combinations selected here. Then, the complete check is shown for the load for which the smallest safety results.

We select the load that is resulting in the creep-producing permanent load in the second tab *Creep-Producing Permanent Load* of the 1.1 *General Data* window. For loads selected there, it is assumed that each single load acts permanently, however, none of them acts simultaneously. Therefore, the program analyzes for each of these loads if it results, together with the loads selected for the load bearing capacity, in the greatest reinforcement.

d ·	 1.1 General Data 		
put Data General Data	Design as Column of	Design According to	
- Materials	Members: 6	🚯 🔝 All 🛛 🔯 EN 1992-1-1:2004/AC:2 🔻	
- Cross-Sections	Sets:		
Reinforcement	0618.		
-1-1	Ultimate Limit State Creep-Producing Perma	anent Load Fire Resistance	
 Parameters - by Member 	Untillate Limit State Creep Houseing Fernie	File nesistance	RF-CONCRET Columns
	Existing Load Cases and Combinations	Selected for Design	
	Qw LC2 q-k.w (Wind)	G LC1 g-k (Self-weight column + gir	
	Qs LC3 q-k,s (Snow load girder)		
	CO1 LC1 + 0.9*LC2		
	CO2 1.35*LC1 + 0.9*LC2 + 1.5*LC		
	CO3 LC1 + 1.5*LC2 CO4 1.35*LC1 + 1.5*LC2 + 0.75*L		
	CO4 1.35*LC1 + 1.5*LC2 + 0.75*L RC1 LC1/p + 0.9*LC2/p	- 4	
	RC2 1.35*LC1/p + 0.9*LC2/p + 1	44	
	RC3 LC1/p + 1.5*LC2/p		
	RC4 1.35*LC1/p + 1.5*LC2/p + 0		
	All (11) 👻 🛃		Reinforced Concret Design of Columns
			According to Model
	Limitation of ratio between quasi-permane	nt and dimensional moment: 1.00	Column Analysis
			77
	Comment		
		-	
			and the second s

Figure 7.18: Selection of the load in window 1.1 General Data, tab Creep-Producing Permanent Load

The materials (concrete C30/37, B 500 S(B)) have already been defined in RFEM during the creation of the structure. They are automatically imported in the module for the design of the column.



We specify the available rebar diameters for the *Longitudinal Reinforcement* in the 1.4 *Reinforcement* window.

Reinforcement Gr	oup	Applied to		
No.: Descrip	tion:	Members: Sets of members:	6	All 🔊 🖓
	nforcement Links Secondary Reinforce	ement Reinforcen	nent Layout DIN	1 - Rectangle 40/45
Reinforcement Possible diameters: 8.0 10.0 12.0	Double-sided - parallel to y-axis	•		
 12.0 14.0 20.0 25.0 28.0 30.0 32.0 	Reinforcement Layers Maximum number of layers: 1 Minimum spacing - First Layer a: 20.0			
	Further Layers b: 20.0 ÷ [mm] Layer Distance e: 20.0 ÷ [mm] Anchorage Type		-	
[mm] 💽	Straight ▼ Steel surface: Ribbed ▼			

Figure 7.19: Selection in the reinforcement in table 1.4 Reinforcement, tab Longitudinal Reinforcement

Furthermore, we specify the layout of the reinforcement, the maximum number of reinforcement layers, and the anchorage type of the rebars in the *Longitudinal Reinforcement* tab of window 1.4.

Then, we specify the rebar diameter for the Links.

4 Reinforcement Reinforcement Gr No.: Descrip	oup	Applied to Members: Sets of members:	6	All
Longitudinal Reir Reinforcement Possible diameters: 8.0 7.10.0 12.0 14.0 20.0 25.0 25.0 28.0 30.0 32.0	nforcement Links Secondary Reinford Link Parameters Number of links per section: 2 ↓ In y-direc	tion	nent Layout DIN	1 - Rectangle 40/45 Rectangle 40/45
[mm] 💽				

Figure 7.20: Selection of the links in window 1.4 Reinforcement, tab Links



In the Secondary Reinforcement tab we also specify that the maximum spacing of the rebars may not exceed 300 mm.

Reinforcement Group	Applied to
No.: Description:	Members: 6 C All Sets of members: 3 All
Longitudinal Reinforcement Links Secondary Reinforce	ement Reinforcement Layout DIN
Maximum Reinforcement Distance Not considered Defined Maximum reinforcement distance emax : 300.0 (mm) 	
Reinforcement Diameter Identical as for longitudinal reinforcement Defined Diameter of secondary reinforcement ds: 12.0 • [mm]	

Figure 7.21: Specifications for secondary reinforcement in window 1.4 Reinforcement, tab Secondary Reinforcement

If the geometric result is a distance greater than 300 mm, the program defines an intermediate member. In addition to this, we specify in the *Secondary Reinforcement* tab that the diameter of the intermediate member is to be equal to the statically required reinforcement.

Next, we specify the concrete cover in the tab *Reinforcement* of window 1.4 to have an axial spacing of 38 mm.

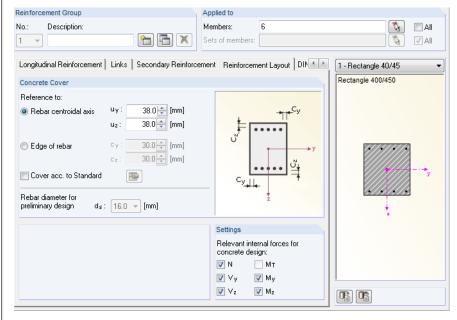


Figure 7.22: Selection of the concrete cover in window 1.4 Reinforcement, tab Reinforcement Layout



7.1.6 Required Reinforcement

Having entered the described parameters, we can start the calculation.

First, the program checks whether a standard design is sufficient or a stability analysis must be carried out. Next, the program calculates the required reinforcement and shows it in the upper tables of the windows 3.1 *Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section* and 3.2 *Required Reinforcement by Members*.

	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	H
Section	Reinforcement	Member	Position	LC / CO	Re	einforceme	ent	Error or
No.	Туре	No.	x [m]	RC		Area	Unit	Notice
1	Rectangle 40/45							
	Longitudinal	6	0.000	CO4	As	15.54	cm ²	
	Shear	6	-	-	asw	8.18	cm ² /m	
- All I	ad cases							a 🐔

Figure 7.23: Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section

The longitudinal reinforcement A_s of 15.54 cm² determined by the program differs from the value 16.20 cm² of the example from the literature. The reason for this difference is due to the value ω_{tot} . In the literature, this value was taken somewhat inaccurately from the diagram as 0.23. You can find all intermediate steps in the *Intermediate Results* table below. This details table starts with the name of the governing load.

Governing Load			
— Load		CO4	
 Governing Internal Forces 		min N	
- At Location	x	0.000	m
- Normal Force	N	-632.850	kN
Moment About y-Axis	My	-97.177	kNm
Moment About z-Axis	Mz	0.000	kNm
Effective Length According to 5	5.8.3.2		
Slenderness According to 5.8.3	.2		
Limiting Slenderness According	to 5.8.3.1 (1)		
🗄 Design Type			
Eccentricities			
Moments According to First Order	er Theory		
Moments According to Second (Order Theory		
Statically Required Reinforceme	ent		
Hin. Reinforcement According t	o Standard		
Required Reinforcement			

Figure 7.24: Table Intermediate Results for determination of the required reinforcement

As in the example from the literature, the governing load is the load combination CO4. The values used there are N = -633 kN and My = 100 kNm.

You can see that for CO4 a greater reinforcement results than for the rest of the load combinations if the following check box at the bottom of the window is selected:

📃 All load cases

Figure 7.25: Display of the design results for all loads

Thus, the following table shows the reinforcement required for each load.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
	Reinforcement	Member	Position	LC / CO	Re	einforceme	ent	Error or
No.	Туре	No.	x [m]	RC		Area	Unit	Notice
1	Rectangle 40/	45						
	Longitudinal	6	0.000	CO2	As	13.17	cm ²	
	Shear	6	-	-	asw	8.18	cm ² /m	
1	Rectangle 40/	45						
	Longitudinal	6	0.000	CO3	As	12.41	cm ²	
	Shear	6	-	-	asw	8.18	cm ² /m	
1	Rectangle 40/	45						
	Longitudinal	6	0.000	CO4	As	15.54	cm ²	
	Shear	6	-	-	asw	8.18	cm ² /m	

Figure 7.26: Required reinforcement for all loads

To compare, the literature gives for CO2 A_s = 13.4 cm^2 , for CO3 A_s = 1.7 cm^2 , and for CO4 A_s = 16.2 cm^2 .

The effective lengths and slendernesses, already determined by entering the specifications in the *Column Parameters* input window, can also be found for the complete design output in the corresponding main entries of these intermediate results.

Intermediate Results Rectangle 40/45 -	CO4		
Governing Load			
Effective Length According to 5.8	3.3.2		
Effective Length About Axis y	10.y	13.020	m
 Column Length 	ly	6.200	m
Buckling Coefficient	βγ	2.100	
Effective Length About Axis z	10,z	6.200	m
No stability check in this direction a	ccording to user spe	ecification	
Slenderness According to 5.8.3.2			
Slendemess About Axis y	λy	100.2280	
Effective Length	10.y	13.020	m
Radius of Gyration	iy	129.9	mm
Slendemess About Axis z	λz	0.0000	
No stability check in this direction a	ccording to user spe	ecification	

Figure 7.27: Effective Length and Slenderness



7.1.7 Limiting Slenderness

The internal forces of the minimum axial force have the following intermediate results in the determination of the limiting slenderness:

Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3	3.1 (1)		
Relative Normal Force	n	0.2235	< 0.41
- Normal Force	NEd	-683.860	kN
 Area of Cross-Section 	Ac	1800.00	cm ²
Design Value of Concrete Compr. Strengt	fed		N/mm ²
 Char. Concrete Compressive Strength 	fek	30.00	N/mm ²
 Reduction Factor 	α	0.8500	
Partial Safety Factor for Concrete	γc	1.5000	
Limiting Slenderness About Axis y	λlim,y	33.8452	
Limiting Slenderness About Axis z	λlim,z	33.8452	
ntermediate Results Rectangle 40/45 - CO3			
Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3	3.1 (1)		
Relative Normal Force	n	0.1408	< 0.41
 Normal Force 	NEd	-431.000	kN
 Area of Cross-Section 	Ac	1800.00	
Design Value of Concrete Compr. Strengt	fed		N/mm ²
 Char. Concrete Compressive Strength 	fek	30.00	N/mm ²
Reduction Factor	α	0.8500	
Partial Safety Factor for Concrete	γc	1.5000	
Limiting Slenderness About Axis y	λlim.y	42.6326	
Limiting Slenderness About Axis z	λlim,z	42.6326	
intermediate Results Rectangle 40/45 - CO4			
Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3	3.1 (1)		
Relative Normal Force	n	0.2068	< 0.41
Normal Force	NEd	-632.850	
 Area of Cross-Section 	Ac	1800.00	
Design Value of Concrete Compr. Strengt	fed		N/mm ²
 Char. Concrete Compressive Strength 	fek	30.00	N/mm ²
 Reduction Factor 	α	0.8500	
Partial Safety Factor for Concrete	γc	1.5000	
 Limiting Slenderness About Axis y 	λlim,y	35.1828	
Limiting Slenderness About Axis z	λlim,z	35.1828	

Figure 7.28: Limiting slenderness for CO2, CO3, and CO4

The slenderness λ_y about the y-axis has the value 100.23 and is, therefore, greater than the load case-related limiting slendernesses. Therefore, according to 8.6.2 (4), a stability analysis must be performed for each of the presented loads.

Design Type			
Conditions of standard design according to	5.8.3.1 (1)		
Condition About Axis y	λy≤λlim,y	Failed	
Slenderness Provided	λy	100.2280	
Limiting Slenderness About Axis y	λlim.y	35.1828	
Condition About Axis z	$\lambda_z \leq \lambda_{\lim,z}$	Passed	
No stability check in this direction acc	cording to user spe	cification	
Condition of standard design fulfilled?		Failed	
E Conditions of standard design according to	5.8.3.1 (1)		
— Normal force is not a compressive force?		No	
Condition of standard design fulfilled?		No	

Figure 7.29: Design Type



7.1.8 Eccentricities

The intended eccentricity, the eccentricity due to imperfection, and the minimum eccentricity are calculated and presented according to DIN EN 1992-1-1.

Eccentricities			
Intended Eccentricity According to 5.8.8.2			
Intended Eccentricity in z-direction	e0,z	-153.6	mm
 Moment Diagram Along the Support 	Diagram My	Different	
Moment About Axis y	My	-97.177	kNm
Absolute Normal Force	INI	632.850	kN
Intended Eccentricity in y-direction	e0,y	0.0	mm
Eccentricity due to imperfection according to	5.2	-	
Eccentricity Due to Imperfection in z-direc	ei,z	-26.1	mm
- Inclination	0 _{i,z}	0.0040	
 Basic Value of Inclination 	00	0.0040	
 Column Length 	ly	6.200	m
Reduction Factor for Column Numbe	αm	1.0000	
According to user specification, the	e column will be d	esigned as a s	ingle colu
Buckling Length	10.y	13.020	m
Eccentricity Due to Imperfection in y-direc	ei,y	0.0	mm
Minimum Eccentricity According to 6.1 (4)			
Minimum Eccentricity in z-direction	e _{min,z}	-20.0	mm
 Thickness of Structural Member 	h _{w,z}	450.0	mm
Minimum Value of Minimum Eccentricity	e 20 mm,z	20.0	mm
Minimum Eccentricity in y-direction	e _{min.y}	0.0	mm

Figure 7.30: Eccentricities for CO4

With the intended eccentricity and the eccentricity due to imperfection, the first order moments can be determined.

7.1.9 Moments According to First Order Theory

Internal forces of the minimum axial force at the column footing (location x = 0.00 m)

The first order moment about the y-axis due to eccentricity in the z-direction (transversal direction of the hall) is, respectively:

	CO2	CO3	CO4
N _{Ed}	-683.860 kN	-431.000 kN	-632.850 kN
e _{0,z}	-10.60 cm	-20.36 cm	-15.36 cm
e _{i,z}	-2.61 cm		
M _{Ed,1,y}	-90.37 kNm	-99.02 kNm	-113.72 kNm

At the governing location of the column footing, the following details are shown for the internal forces of the minimum axial force in the CO4:

Intermediate Results Rectangle 40/45 - CO4			
Moments According to First Order Theorem	ry		
Moments According to First Order Theory			
 Design Normal Force 	NEd	-632.850	kN
Moment About Axis y	MEd,1,y	-113.723	kNm
Calculated Total Eccentricity in z-Direc	e calc 1,z	-179.7	mm
Intended Eccentricity	e0,z	-153.6	mm
Eccentricity Due to Imperfection	ei,z	-26.1	mm
Moment About Axis z	MEd,1,z	0.000	kNm
No buckling risk according to user spec	ifications		

Figure 7.31: First order moments for CO4



7.1.10 Second order moments

Internal forces of the minimum axial force at the column footing (location x = 0.00 m)

The second order moment about the y-axis due to eccentricities in z-direction (transversal direction of the hall) is, respectively:

	CO2	CO3	CO4
N _{Ed}	-683.860 kN	-431.000 kN	-632.850 kN
e _{2,tot,z}	-33.09 cm	-42.85 cm	-37.85 cm
M _{Ed,y2}	-226.308 kNm	-184.686 kNm	-239.52 kNm

At the governing location of the column footing, the following details are shown for the internal forces of the minimum axial force in the CO4:

Moments According to Second Order T	heory		
Eccentricity Through Second Ord. Th. Acco			
Eccentricity Through Second Order Theo	e _{2,z}	-198.8	mm
Coefficient	k1,z	1.0000	
Slenderness About Axis y	λγ	100.2280	
Curvature in z-plane	1/rz	0.012	1/m
Selected Factor (Normal Force)	sel K _{r,z}	1.0000	
Calculated Factor (Normal Force)	K _{r,z}	1.2354	
- Max. Ultimate Limit State	nu	1.2208	
E Ratio	ω	0.2208	
Provided Reinforcement	prov A _s	15.54	cm ²
 Design Value of Yield Stre 	fyd	434.78	N/mm ²
Area of Cross-Section	Ac	1800.00	cm ²
Design Value of Concrete	fod	17.00	N/mm ²
Relative Normal Force	n	-0.2068	
Resistant Concrete Normal For	n bal	-0.4000	
	sel K _{ø,z}	1.0000	
⊡ Curvature in z-plane	1/r0,z	0.012	1/m
Buckling Length	10.y	13.020	m
Factor (Curvature Distribution)	с	9.8696	
Eccentricity Through Second Order Thea	e _{2,y}	0.0	mm

Figure 7.32: Second order eccentricity in z-direction (CO4)

Intermediate Results Rectangle 40/45 - CO4 Moments According to Second Order Theory Eccentricity Through Second Ord. Th. According to 5.8.8.2(3) Moments According to Second Order Theory Design Normal Force NEd -632.850 kN -239.515 kNm Moment About Axis y MEd,y2 Total Eccentricity in z-direction -378.5 mm e_{2,tot,z} Eccentricity Through Second Ord. 7 e2,z -198.8 mm Eccentricity (First Ord. Th.) in z-direc e1,z -179.7 mm Minimum Eccentricity in z-direction e min,z -20.0 mm ⊞ Moment About Axis z MEd,z2 0.000 kNm

Figure 7.33: Second order moments in z-direction (CO4)



7.1.11 Statically Required Reinforcement

Statically Required Reinforcement			
Design Internal Forces			
 Normal Force 	NEd	-632.850	kN
Moment About y-Axis Due to Second Ord	MEd,y2	-239.515	kNm
Moment About z-Axis Due to Second Ord	MEd,z2	0.000	kNm
Points of Cross-Section			
Statically Required Reinforcement	req A _{s,stat}	15.54	cm ²
Min. Reinforcement According to Stand	lard		
1st Minimum Reinforcement			
 Design Normal Force 	NEd	-632.850	kN
 Design Value of Yield Stress 	fyd	434.78	N/mm ²
Min. Reinforcement	req As,min,1	2.18	cm ²
2nd Minimum Reinforcement			
 Area of Cross-Section 	Ac	1800.00	cm ²
Min. Reinforcement	req As,min,2	5.40	cm ²
Minimum Reinforcement Acc. to Standard	req As,min,Stand	5.40	cm ²
Required Reinforcement			
 Statically Required Reinforcement 	req A _{s,stat}	15.54	cm ²
Minimum Reinforcement Acc. to Standard	req As,min,Stand	5.40	cm ²
Required Reinforcement	req A _s	15.54	cm ²

Figure 7.34: Intermediate results

Now, we must determine a provided reinforcement for this required reinforcement.

7.1.12 Provided Reinforcement

According to EN 1992-1-1, 9.5.2(3), the entire reinforcement cross-section may not exceed the maximum allowed value of 0.09 A_c:

 $A_{s.max} = 0.09 \cdot A_c = 0.09 \cdot 1800 \text{ cm}^2 = 162 \text{ cm}^2$

To obtain the same results as in the example from the literature, only the reinforcement steel with a diameter of 16 mm was allowed by user-definition.

With these rebars, the program searches for the most economical solution. The provided reinforcement area should be greater than and come as close as possible to the required reinforcement area of 15.54 cm².

For each side, four rebars with a bar diameter of 16 mm are arranged parallel to the y-axis of the cross-section in the longitudinal direction of the hall.

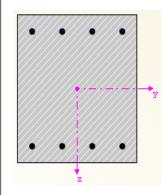


Figure 7.35: Selected longitudinal reinforcement

Clause 9.5.2(4) of EN 1992-1-1 states that the maximum longitudinal distance of the polygonal cross-sections may not be greater than 300 mm. Therefore, a secondary intermediate rebar with a diameter of at least 12 mm must be inserted at both sides parallel to the z-axis. However, as we did not provide the diameter to the program, the program selects a bar with a diameter of 16 mm.



The maximum distance was specified as 300 mm in the 1.4 Secondary Reinforcement window.

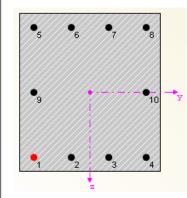


Figure 7.36: Selected longitudinal reinforcement with secondary reinforcement

This secondary reinforcement is also used in determining the provided safety.

7.1.13 Provided Safety

In the 2.1 *Check of Members*, window the following provided safety against failure is obtained for CO4.

	CO4
γ	1.1128

We can obtain a different safety, if we change the longitudinal reinforcement in the 4.1 *Longitudinal Reinforcement Provided* window.

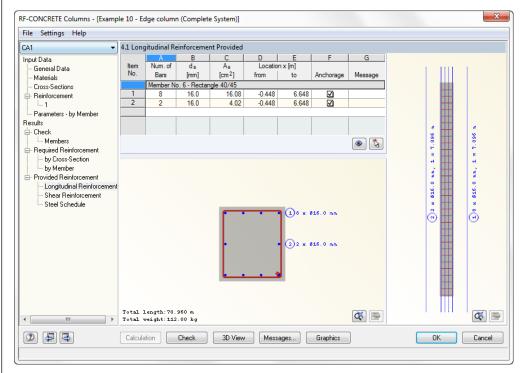


Figure 7.37: Window 4.1 Longitudinal Reinforcement Provided

The upper table shows two items for the column: *Item 1* is the statically required reinforcement. *Item 2* is the secondary reinforcement. The latter is necessary to prevent the distance between two rebars becoming greater than 300 mm. To select item 2, we click it. To edit this item, we click [Edit].



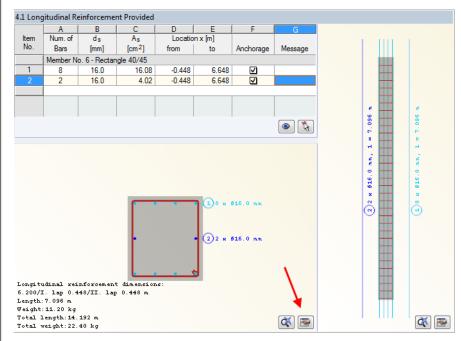


Figure 7.38: Modifying an item via the [Edit] button

The following dialog box appears:

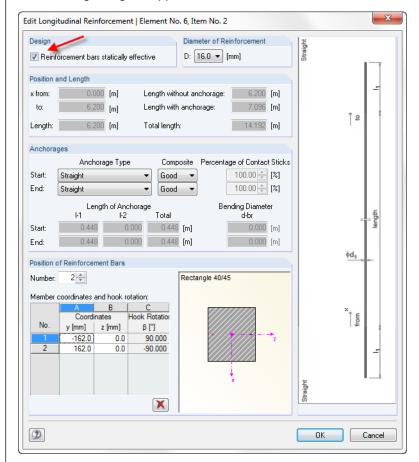


Figure 7.39: Dialog box Edit Longitudinal Reinforcement

Clear the selection of the *Reinforcement bars statically effective* check box in the *Design* dialog section, and then exit the dialog box by clicking [OK].



The following dialog box appears:

nestart Calci	ulation
	ed reinforcement has been modified. Therefore, the fety must be recalculated.
	nety must be recalculated.
undo all mo	difications?
undo all mo	difications?
undo all mo	difications?

Figure 7.40: Dialog box Restart Calculation

To restart the calculation, click [Recalculate]. Subsequently, you can view the modified safeties in the 2.1 *Check of Members* window.

Without the secondary reinforcement, the following safety results for CO4.

	CO4
γ	1.0278



7.2 Slender Column

To recalculate the example from [2] presented according to the nonlinear method, you must first create the following model in RFEM.

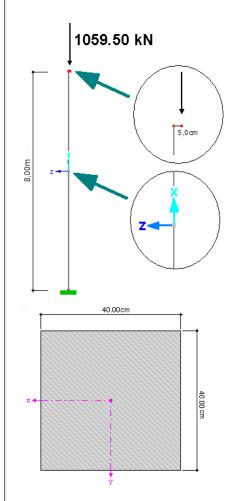


Figure 7.41: Model for the example

A restrained member is loaded with the given load of 1059.50 kN at the end of its horizontal leg (length 5 cm) Since the horizontal leg runs in the z-direction of the member coordinate system of the perpendicular member, a constant distribution of the moment about the y-axis of – 52.975 kNm is obtained. The distribution of the axial force is also constant with the value of – 1059.500 kN (see the following figure).

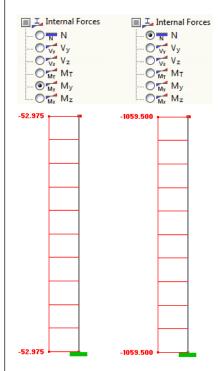


Figure 7.42: Distribution of the moment M_y and the axial force N

7.2.1 Spatial Stiffness and Stability

To obtain the same results, we exclude the stability analysis about the z-axis of the cross-section.

Details - Member No.1			
Cross-Section		1 - Rectangle	400/400
General Properties			
About axis y			
 Buckling Possible 	Buckling.y	Image: Second	
 System Unbraced 	Displace,y	V	
Column Length	ly	8.000	m
About axis z			
 Buckling Possible 	Buckling,z		
System Unbraced	Displace,z		

Figure 7.43: Determination of directions prone to buckling

As the figure above shows, the system is defined as unbraced in the direction of the y-axis. The system length l_{coly} for this direction is determined from the length of the defined member No. 1.

7.2.2 Effective Length and Slenderness of the Column

The effective length coefficient is assumed to be $\beta = 2.0$ for a unilaterally restrained member. We enter this value under **Effective Length** \rightarrow **About axis y** \rightarrow **Determined Buckling Coefficient**.

Cross-Section		1 - Rectangle	400/400
General Properties			
Effective Length			
- ⊕ About axis y			
 Determine Buckling Length Automatically; 	Detm-B		
 Determined Buckling Coefficient 	βz	2.000	
Effective Length	10.v	16.000	m

Figure 7.44: Effective length

The system length $I_{col,y}$ for buckling about y-axis corresponds with the column length $I_{col} = 8.0$ m.



Thus we can determine the effective length $I_{0,y}$ for the buckling about the y-axis as follows:

$$I_{0,y} = \beta \cdot I_{col,y} = 2.0 \cdot 8.0 \text{ m} = 16.0 \text{ m}$$

The corresponding slenderness λ_y about the y-axis is then determined as:

$$\lambda_y = \frac{I_{0,y}}{I_y} = \frac{16000}{115.47} = 138.564$$

This slenderness $\lambda_y = 138.564$ is shown in the program under the following entry:

Cross-Section		1 Rectangle 400/400
General Properties		
Effective Length		
Slenderness		
About axis y		
Slendemess	λv	138.564

Figure 7.45: Slenderness

For the sake of completeness, we will look at all other entries before starting the calculation. The concrete imported from RFEM is shown in the 2.1 *Materials* window. We select a corresponding reinforcement steel.

	A	В	C	D
Material	Material [Description		
No.	Concrete Strength Class	Reinforcing Steel	Remark	Comment
2	Concrete C20/25	B 500 S (B)		

Figure 7.46: Selected materials

We specify the following rebar diameters in the *Longitudinal Reinforcement* tab of the 1.4 *Reinforcement* window.

Longitudinal Reir	nforcement Links Secondary Reinforcement Reinforcement Layout DIN
Reinforcement	Reinforcement Layout
Possible diameters: 8.0 10.0 7 12.0 7 14.0	Double-sided - parallel to y-axis
 ✓ 16.0 ✓ 20.0 ✓ 25.0 ✓ 28.0 ✓ 30.0 ✓ 32.0 	Reinforcement Layers Maximum number of layers: Image: State of the state o
	- Layer Distance e: 20.0 + [mm] Anchorage Type Straight
[mm] 🔛	Steel surface: Ribbed

Figure 7.47: Tab Longitudinal Reinforcement



In the *Reinforcement Layout* tab, we define the same axial spacing of the concrete cover as in the example from literature.



Concrete Cover		
Reference to:		
Rebar centroidal axis	uy: 40.0 🚔 [mm]	→T ^{+C} y
	uz: 40.0 🚔 [mm]	•
Edge of rebar	cy: 27.5≑ [mm]	Ů.
	c₂: 27.5≑ [mm]	(N
Cover acc. to Standard		Cy II
Rebar diameter for preliminary design ds	: 12.0 - [mm]	z
		Settings
		Relevant internal forces for concrete design:
		☑ N MT
		Vy My
		Vz Wz Mz

Figure 7.48: Tab Reinforcement Layout

Now the relevant input is complete and we can start the calculation. First, the program checks whether a standard design is sufficient or a stability analysis is necessary.

7.2.3 Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3.1(1)

First, the program must determine a required reinforcement for the load. This required reinforcement is given as 51.34 cm²/m in the results windows 3.1 *Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section* and 3.1 *Required Reinforcement by Member*.

3.1 Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section								
	A	B	С	D	E	F	G	H
	Reinforcement	Member	Position	LC / CO	Reinforcement		Error or	
No.	Туре	No.	x [m]	RC		Area	Unit	Notice
1	Rectangle 40/	0/45						
	Longitudinal	1	0.000	C01	As	51.34	cm ²	

Figure 7.49: Required Reinforcement

The intermediate results begin with the following three main entries:

N	-1059.500	kN
My	-52.975	kNm
Mz	0.000	kNm
3.3.2		
lo,y	16.000	m
ly	8.000	m
βγ	2.0000	
10,z	8.000	m
ccording to user s	pecification	
λy	138.5640	
lo,y	16.000	m
iy	115.5	mm
λz	0.0000	
	N My Mz 3.3.2 Io.y Iy βy Io.z ccording to user s λy Io.y iy	My -52.975 Mz 0.000 8.3.2 16.000 Iy 8.000 βy 2.0000 lo.z 8.000 ccording to user specification λy 138.5640 Io.y 16.000 iy 138.5640 Io.y 16.000 iy 115.5

Figure 7.50: Display of the intermediate results



To determine the limiting slenderness, the relative compression force must be determined first. The following expressions are used to this end:

$$n = \frac{N_{Ed}}{A_c \cdot f_{cd}}$$

where :

$$A_{c} = y \cdot z = 40 \cdot 40 = 1600 \text{ cm}^{2}$$

$$f_{cd} = \frac{\alpha \cdot f_{ck}}{\gamma_{c}} = \frac{0.85 \cdot 2.0}{1.5} = 1.133 \text{ kN/cm}^{2}$$

$$n = \frac{|N_{Ed}|}{A_{c} \cdot f_{cd}} = \frac{|1059.5|}{1600 \cdot 1.133} = 0.584 > 0.41$$

$$\lambda_{lim} = 25 \text{ for } |n| > 0.41$$

In the program, these parameters are shown under the entry *Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3.1(1)*.

■Governing Load			
Effective Length According to 5.8.3.2			
Slenderness According to 5.8.3.2			
Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3	3.1 (1)		
Relative Normal Force	n	0.5843	> 0.41
- Normal Force	NEd	-1059.500	kN
 Area of Cross-Section 	Ac	1600.00	cm ²
Design Value of Concrete Compr. Strengt	fod	11.33	N/mm ²
 Char. Concrete Compressive Strength 	fck	20.00	N/mm ²
 Reduction Factor 	α	0.8500	
 Partial Safety Factor for Concrete 	γc	1.5000	
Limiting Slenderness About Axis y	λlim,y	25.0000	
Limiting Slenderness About Axis z	λlim,z	25.0000	

Figure 7.51: Limiting slenderness according to 5.8.3.1(1)

The slenderness λ_y about the y-axis has the value of 138.564 and is greater than the limiting slenderness. Thus, according to clause 5.8.3.1(1), the second order effects must be determined.

∃Governing Load			
Effective Length According to 5.8.3.2			
Slenderness According to 5.8.3.2			
E Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.	3.1 (1)		
∃ Design Type			
Conditions of standard design according to	5.8.3.1 (1)		
Condition About Axis y	λy≦λlim,y	Failed	
 Slendemess Provided 	λγ	138.5640	
Limiting Slenderness About Axis y	λlim,y	25.0000	
Condition About Axis z	$\lambda_z \le \lambda_{lim,z}$	Passed	
 No stability check in this direction according 	ording to user sp	ecification	
Condition of standard design fulfilled?		Failed	
- Conditions of standard design according to	5.8.3.1 (1)	· · · · ·	
System immobile?		No	
No load moment(s) at the end of the colu		No	
— Column not loaded by shear load?		Yes	
Normal force distribution constant?		Yes	
— Normal force is not a compressive force?		No	
Condition of standard design fulfilled?		No	

Figure 7.52: Design Type



7.2.4 Intended Eccentricity According to 5.8.8.2

The intended eccentricity according to EN 1992-1-1 is determined as:

$$e_0 = \frac{M}{N} = \frac{-52.97 \text{ kNm}}{-1059.50 \text{ kN}} = 0.05 \text{ m}$$

Governing Load			
Effective Length According to 5.8.3.2			
E Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8	.3.1 (1)		
Eccentricities			
□ Intended Eccentricity According to 5.8.8.2			
Intended Eccentricity in z-direction	e0,z	-50.0	mm
 Moment Diagram Along the Support 	Diagram My	Constant	
 Moment About Axis y 	My	-52.975	kNm
Absolute Normal Force	IN	1059.500	kN
Intended Eccentricity in y-direction	e0.y	0.0	mm
 Moment Diagram Along the Support 	Diagram Mz	Constant	
Moment About Axis z	Mz	0.000	kNm
Absolute Normal Force	INI	1059.500	kN

Figure 7.53: Intended eccentricity according to 5.8.8.2

7.2.5 Eccentricity due to Imperfections According to 5.2

Imperfections may be calculated as inclination according to 5.2(5).

 $\theta_i = \theta_0 \cdot \alpha_h \cdot \alpha_m = 1/200 \cdot 2/\sqrt{8} \cdot \sqrt{(0.5 \cdot (1+1/1))} = 0.003536$

 $e_i = I \cdot \theta_i = 8000 \cdot 0.003536 = 28.3 \text{ mm}$

Governing Load			
⊞ Effective Length According to 5.8.3.2			
Senderness According to 5.8.3.2			
Elimiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3	3.1 (1)		
🗄 Design Type			
Eccentricities			
—			
Eccentricity due to imperfection according to	5.2		
Eccentricity Due to Imperfection in z-direc	ei,z	-28.3	mm
Inclination	0 _{i,z}	0.0035	
 Basic Value of Inclination 	00	0.0035	
Column Length	ly	8.000	m
Reduction Factor for Column Number	αm	1.0000	
According to user specification, the	e column will be	e designed as a	a single colum
Buckling Length	10.y	16.000	m
Eccentricity Due to Imperfection in y-direction	ei.v	0.0	mm

Figure 7.54: Eccentricity due to imperfections according to 5.2



7.2.6 Minimum Eccentricity According to 6.1.(4)

As a rule, a minimum eccentricity of $e_{min} = h/30 \ge 20$ mm (where *h* is the cross-section height) is to be applied for cross-sections with normal compressive force:

 $e_{min} = 400 / 30 = 13.33 \text{ mm} => 20 \text{ mm}$

Governing Load			
Effective Length According to 5.8.3.2			
Senderness According to 5.8.3.2			
Elimiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3	3.1 (1)		
Eccentricities			
→ Intended Eccentricity According to 5.8.8.2			
- Eccentricity due to imperfection according to	5.2		
Minimum Eccentricity According to 6.1 (4)			
Minimum Eccentricity in z-direction	e _{min,z}	-20.0	mm
 Thickness of Structural Member 	h _{w,z}	400.0	mm
Minimum Value of Minimum Eccentricity	e 20 mm,z	20.0	mm
Minimum Eccentricity in y-direction	emin.v	0.0	mm

Figure 7.55: Minimum eccentricity according to 6.1.(4)

7.2.7 Moments According to First Order Theory

The first order moments are determined as follows.

 $M_{Ed,1} = N_{Ed} \cdot (e_{0,z} + e_{i,z}) = -1059.50 \cdot (0.05 + 0.0283) = -82.94 \text{ kNm}$

3.1 (1)		
ry		
NEd	-1059.500	kN
MEd,1.y	-82.942	kNm
e calc 1,z	-78.3	mm
e0,z	-50.0	mm
ei,z	-28.3	mm
MEd.1.z		kNm
	NEd MEd.1.y e calc 1.z e 0.z	NEd -1059.500 MEd.1.y -82.942 e calo 1.z -78.3 e 0.z -50.0

Figure 7.56: Moments according to first order theory

7.2.8 Second Order Moments

The second order moment M₂ according to 5.8.8.2(3) is given as:

 $M_2 = N_{Ed} \cdot e_2$

where :

- N_{Ed} Design value of the axial force
- $\begin{array}{ll} e_2 & \quad \mbox{Deformation} (= \mbox{additional eccentricity due to loading}) \\ e_2 = (1/r) \cdot (l_0)^2 \, / \, c \end{array}$
- 1/r Curvature
- lo Buckling length
- c Factor depending on the curvature distribution = π^2

7 Examples

The curvature according to 5.8.8.3(1) for structural components with a constant symmetrical cross-section (including reinforcement) may be calculated as follows:

$$1/r = K_r \cdot K_{\phi} \cdot 1/r_0$$

 $K_r = (n_u - n) / (n_u - n_{bal})$ Correction factor depending on axial force according to 5.8.8.3(3)

 $n = N_{Ed} \ / \ (A_{e} \cdot f_{cd}) = 1059.500 \ / \ (1600 \cdot 11.33) \cdot 100 = 0.5843 \ \ \ Relative \ axial \ force \ A_{e} \cdot f_{cd} \)$

 $\omega = A_s \cdot f_{yd} \ / \ (A_c \cdot f_{cd}) = 63.71 \cdot 434.78 \ / \ (1600 \cdot 11.33) = 1.5280$

 $n_u \!=\! 1 + \omega \!=\! 1 + 1.5280 \!=\! 2.5280$

```
n_{bal} = 0.4
```

 $K_r \,= (n_u - \,\,n) \,/\, (n_u - \,\,n_{bal}) \,= (2.5280 - \,0.5843) \,/\, (2.5280 - \,0.4) = 0.9134 \leq 1.00$

 $K_{\phi} = 1 + \beta \cdot \phi_{ef}$ Factor for taking account of creep according to 5.8.8.3(4)

 $\beta = 0.35 + f_{ck}/200 - \lambda/150 = 0.35 + 20/200 - 138.564/150 = -0.474$

 $\phi_{ef} = \phi(\infty, t_0) \cdot M_{0Eqp} / M_{0Ed}$ Effective creep ratio according to 5.8.4

 $\phi(\infty,t_0)$ Final creep ratio acc. to 3.1.4 acc. to specifications in window 1.3 Cross-Sections

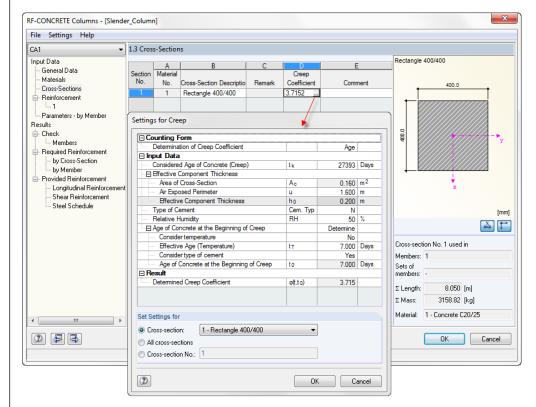


Figure 7.57: Determination of the creep ratio in window 1.3

 $\phi_{\text{ef}} = \phi(\infty, t_0) \cdot M_{\text{0Eqp}} / M_{\text{0Ed}} = 3.7152 \cdot 82.942 / 82.942 = 3.7152$

M_{0Eqp} is the second order bending moment under the quasi-permanent load combination. M_{0Ed} is the first order bending moment under the design load combination. The ratio can be limited to 1.00 in the *Creep-Producing Permanent Load* tab of the 1.1 *General Data* window.

$$\begin{split} &K_{\phi} = 1 + \beta \cdot \phi_{ef} = 1 + (-0.474) \cdot 3.7152 = -0.449 \geq 1.0 \\ &1/r_0 = \epsilon_{yd} / (0.45 \cdot d) = 2.17 / (0.45 \cdot 360) = 0.013 \ 1/m \\ &1/r = K_r \cdot K_{\phi} \cdot 1/r_0 = 0.9134 \cdot 1.0 \cdot 0.013 = 0.012 \end{split}$$



The additional eccentricity of load e_2 due to second order effects is given by the following expression.

 $e_2 = (1/r) \cdot (I_0)^2 / c = 0.012 \cdot 16^2 / \pi^2 = 0.3138m$

If the eccentricities due to second order theory are known, the second order moments can be determined as:

 $M_2 = N_{Ed} \cdot e_2 = 1059.5 \cdot 0.3138 = 332.47 \text{ kNm}$

 $M_{Ed,2} = N_{Ed} \cdot (e_0 + e_i + e_2) = 1059.5 \cdot (0.050 + 0.0283 + 0.3138) = 415.389 \text{ kNm}$

Governing Load			
Effective Length According to 5.8.3.2			
Slenderness According to 5.8.3.2			
Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3	3.1 (1)		
Design Type			
Eccentricities			
Moments According to First Order Theo	ry		
Moments According to Second Order T	heory		
Eccentricity Through Second Ord. Th. Accor	ding to 5.8.8.	2(3)	
Eccentricity Through Second Order Theo	e _{2,z}	-313.8	mm
Curvature in z-plane	1/rz	1.0000	
Selected Factor (Normal Force)	sel K _{r,z}	138.5640	
Calculated Factor (Normal Force)	K _{r,z}	0.012	1/m
Max. Ultimate Limit State	nu	0.9125	
-	ω	0.9125	
⊡ Relative Normal Force	n	2.5065	
Resistant Concrete Normal For	n bal	1.5065	
Selected Factor (Creep)	sel K _{φ,z}	-0.5843	
Calculated Factor (Creep)	K _{φ,z}	-0.4000	
Curvature in z-plane	1/ro,z	0.012	1/m
Strain (Yield Stress)	ε _{yd}	2.17	‰
 Design Value of Yield Stress 	fyd		N/mm ²
E-modulus	Es	200000.00	N/mm ²
Effective Depth	dz	360.0	mm
Buckling Length	10,z	16.000	m
Factor (Curvature Distribution)	с	9.8696	
Eccentricity Through Second Order Theo	e _{2,y}	0.0	mm
- ⊕ Curvature in y-plane	1/ry	0.014	1/m
 Buckling Length 	10,z	12.400	m
Factor (Curvature Distribution)	с	9.8696	
 No stability check in this direction accor 	-	pecification	
Moments According to Second Order Theory			
 Design Normal Force 	NEd	-1059.500	
Moment About Axis y	MEd.y2	-415.389	
Total Eccentricity in z-direction	e2,tot,z	-392.1	
 Eccentricity Through Second Ord. T 	e _{2,z}	-313.8	
Eccentricity (First Ord. Th.) in z-direc	e _{1,z}	-78.3	
 Intended Eccentricity 	e0,z	-50.0	
 Eccentricity Due to Imperfection 	ei,z	-28.3	
 Minimum Eccentricity in z-direction 	e min,z	-20.0	
	MEd,z2	0.000	kNm

Figure 7.58: Moments according to second order theory

The first design is carried out for this applied second order moment together with the applied axial force. In the subsequent program flow, the required reinforcement is taken as provided reinforcement for every repeated design. Next, the applied second order moment is redetermined. A required reinforcement is recalculated for these moments. The recalculated reinforcement is reapplied as provided reinforcement to determine a new second order moment. This interaction between provided reinforcement and second order moments is continued until the moment does no longer change significantly.

In our case, the moment is changed from 415.389 kNm to 412.565 kNm. Together with the axial force 1059.50 kN, this value is used for the design.



Intermediate Results Rectangle 400/400 - LC1			
Governing Load			
Effective Length According to 5.8.3.2			
Slenderness According to 5.8.3.2			
Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3	3.1 (1)		
🗄 Design Type			
Eccentricities			
Moments According to First Order Theo	ry		
Moments According to Second Order T	heory		
Statically Required Reinforcement			
- Design Internal Forces			
- Normal Force	NEd	-1059.50	kN
 Moment About y-Axis Due to Second Ord 	MEd,y2	-412.565	kNm
Moment About z-Axis Due to Second Ord	MEd,z2	0.000	kNm
- Curvatures			
 Curvature in Plane z 	1/rz	-0.015	1/m
Curvature in Plane y	1/ry	0.000	1/m
Points of Cross-Section			
- ⊞ Rebars			
Statically Required Reinforcement	reg As.stat	51.34	cm ²

Figure 7.59: Statically required reinforcement

Under the entry *Point of Cross-Section*, the concrete strains and stresses can be found for every point shown in the graphic on the right-hand side.

Cross-Section Point	No.	1	
Coordinate y	ý c	200.0	mm
Coordinate z	Zc	200.0	mm
Strain	δc	-3.50	‰
Stress	σο	-11.33	N/mm ²
Cross-Section Point	No.	2	
	No.	3	
Cross-Section Point	No.	4	

Figure 7.60: Stresses and strains of the individual cross-section points

Similarly, the coordinates of the individual rebars as well as the strains and stresses in these bars are shown under the entry *Rebars*.

-⊟ Rebars			
 Number of Reinforcement Bars 	ns	22	
Reinforcement Bar	No.	1	
Coordinate y	y s	-16.0	mm
 Coordinate z 	Zs	16.0	mm
- Strain	δs	-2.91	
Stress	σs	-434.78	N/mm ²
—	No.	2	

Figure 7.61: Stresses and strains of the individual rebars

Strains and stresses are shown together in the graphic window for concrete and reinforcement. This representation can be changed by using the various buttons below the graphic window. Moreover, you can open a special dialog box, showing the stresses and strains in a clearly-arranged way in two tables for concrete and steel.

Position Member	No.: 1	▼ <u>▲</u>	×	0.000	Rectangle 400/400 Concrete : Strain Reinforc: : Strain
Concrete					
Jonoron	A	В	С	D	
Point		nates [m]	Strain	Stress	
No.	y	z	[%]	[N/mm ²]	
1	0.200	0.200	-3.50	-11.333	3
2	0.200	0.0979825	-2.00		
3	0.200	-0.0380407	0.00	0.0	0
4	0.200	-0.200	2.38135	0.0	0
5	-0.200	-0.200	2.38135	0.0	0
6	-0.200	-0.0380407	0.00	0.0	0
7	-0.200	0.0979825	-2.00	-11.333	З
8	-0.200	0.200	-3.50	-11.333	3
Reinforc	ement				
	A	B	С	D	
Point	Coordin	ates [m]	Strain	Stress	
No.	у	z	[‰]	[N/mm ²]	z
1	-0.160	0.160	-2.91186	-436.716	
2	-0.151795	0.160	-2.91186	-436.716	
3	-0.14359	0.160	-2.91186	-436.716	
4	-0.135385	0.160	-2.91186	-436.716 -436.716	
5 6	-0.127179 -0.118974	0.160	-2.91186 -2.91186	-436.716	Concrete Max/Min: 2.38 / -3.50 ‰ (4) / (1) Reinforc. Max/Min: 1.79 / -2.91 ‰ (41) / (1)
7	-0.118974	0.160	-2.91186	-436.716	
8	-0.102564	0.160	-2.91186	-436.716	1.0 🛨 🔟
9	-0.094359	0.160	-2.91186	-436.716	Concrete: 🛐 📴 🛄 🎞 1.0 🐳
-	-0.0861538	0.160	-2.91186	-436.716	
10		0.160	-2.91186	-436.716	🖕 Reinforc.: 🔛 🔯 🔛 🔛 💭 1.0 🖶
10	-0.0779487				

Figure 7.62: Representation of the strains and stresses of concrete and reinforcement

The details table in the window 3.1 *Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section* is concluded by two entries: the entry concerning the determination of the *Minimum Reinforcement* and the entry regarding the *Required Reinforcement* that is obtained as the greater reinforcement from the statically required reinforcement and the minimum reinforcement.

Intermediate Results Rectangle 400/400 - LC1			
Governing Load			
Effective Length According to 5.8.3.2			
Sendemess According to 5.8.3.2			
Limiting Slenderness According to 5.8.3	.1 (1)		
Eccentricities			
Moments According to First Order Theor	у		
Moments According to Second Order Th	eory		
Statically Required Reinforcement			
Min. Reinforcement According to Standa	ard		
 Design Normal Force 	NEd	-1059.500	kN
 Design Value of Yield Stress 	fyd	434.78	N/mm ²
Minimum Reinforcement Acc. to Standard	req As,min,Stand	3.66	cm ²
Required Reinforcement			
 Statically Required Reinforcement 	req A _{s,stat}	51.34	cm ²
 Minimum Reinforcement Acc. to Standard 	req As,min,Stand	3.66	cm ²
Required Reinforcement	reg As	51.34	cm ²

Figure 7.63: Entries Minimum Reinforcement and Required Reinforcement

The minimum reinforcement is determined according to EN 1992-1-1, 9.5.2(2) as follows:

$$A_{s,min} = 0.15 \cdot \frac{|N_{Ed}|}{f_{yd}} = 0.15 \cdot \frac{|-1059,50|}{43.478} = 3.66 \text{ cm}^2$$



7.2.9 Provided Reinforcement

According to EN 1992-1-1 clause 9.5.2(3), the total reinforcement area may not exceed the maximum value of 0.09 $A_{\rm c}.$

 $A_{s,max} = 0.09 \cdot A_c = 0.09 \cdot 1600 \text{ cm}^2 = 162 \text{ cm}^2$

We provided the following rebar diameters to the program: 12, 14, 16, 20, 25, and 28 mm.

The program searches for the rebars yielding the most economical solution, that is, the provided reinforcement area shall be as close as possible but greater than the required reinforcement area.

A provided safety of ultimate state of 1.1094 is calculated.

Details - Member No. 1 - x: 0.000 m - LC1					Rectangle 400/400 LC1 / Ultimate State
Moments According to First Order Theo	ry				Concrete : Strain
Moments According to Second Order T	heory				Reinforc. : Strain
Provided Reinforcement					
State of Strain					
					• • • • • • • • • • • • •
Verification					Y I
 Required Safety of Ultimate State 	req y	1.0			11111
Provided Safety of Ultimate State	prov γ	1.1094			
Design Internal Forces					÷
- Normal Force	NEd	-1059.500	kN		z
 Moment About y-Axis According to Sec 	MEd,y2	-417.074	kNm	Ξ	Concrete Max/Min: 2.17 / -2.90 ‰
 Moment About z-Axis According to Sec 	MEd,z2	0.000	kNm		Reinforc. Max/Min: 1.67 / -2.40 ‰
Ultimate Internal Forces					1.0 🚔 🕅 🔒 🐼
 Ultimate Normal Force 	Nu	-1175.360	kN		
Ultimate Moment About y-Axis	M _{y,u}	-462.695	kNm		Concrete: 🐱 🗗 🔤 其 🎞
Ultimate Moment About z-Axis	M _{z,u}	0.000	kNm		
 Design Criterion (req γ / prov γ) 	Criterion	0.9014		Ŧ	Reinforc.: 🔛 🔯 🔛 💭

Figure 7.64: Provided safety of ultimate state

Parallel to the y-axis of the cross-section, five rebars with a diameter of 22 mm are arranged for each side.

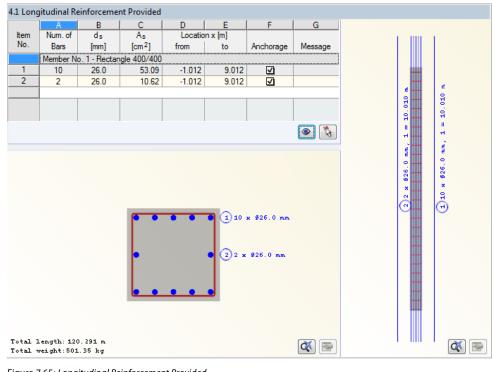


Figure 7.65: Longitudinal Reinforcement Provided



The secondary reinforcement can be defined as statically ineffective in the dialog box *Edit Lon*gitudinal Reinforcement.

	A	В	C	D	E	F	G
Item	Num. of	ds	As	Locatio	n x [m]		
No.	Bars	[mm]	[cm ²]	from	to	Anchorage	Message
	Member N	b. 1 - Rectan	gle 400/400				
1	10	26.0	53.09	-1.215	9.215	√	
2	2	26.0	10.62	-1.215	9.215	V	
							ی ا
Edit Lo	ngitudinal	Reinforcem	nent Eleme	nt No. 1, Ite	em No. 2		
Desig	n			Diam	eter of Reinf	orcement	
B	einforcemen	t bars statica	llu effective	D:	26.0 🔻 [mr	ol	

Figure 7.66: Deactivating the static effectiveness of the secondary reinforcement

The calculation is restarted, thus reperforming the safety analysis. Without considering the secondary reinforcement, the provided safety is reduced from 1.1094 to 1.0247.

Details - Member No. 1 - x: 0.000 m - LC1					Rectangle 400/400 LC1 / Ultimate State
Moments According to First Order Theo	ry				Concrete : Strain
Moments According to Second Order T	heory				Reinforc. : Strain
Provided Reinforcement					
⊞ Ultimate State					·····
Verification					Y I I
 Required Safety of Ultimate State 	req y	1.0			4 4 4 4 4
Provided Safety of Ultimate State	prov y	1.0247			
Design Internal Forces					÷
Normal Force	NEd	-1059.500	kN		z
 Moment About y-Axis According to Sec 	MEd,y2	-411.104	kNm	=	Concrete Max/Min: 2.17 / -2.90 ‰
Moment About z-Axis According to Sec	MEd,z2	0.000	kNm		Reinforc. Max/Min: 1.67 / -2.40 ‰
Ultimate Internal Forces					1.0 ≑ 🕅 🔒 🐼
Ultimate Normal Force	Nu	-1102.380	kN		
Ultimate Moment About y-Axis	M _{y,u}	-432.210	kNm		Concrete: 📕 🗗 🔤 📜 🎞
Ultimate Moment About z-Axis	M _{z,u}	0.000	kNm		
Design Criterion (req γ / prov γ)	Criterion	0.9759		-	Reinforc.: 🔛 🔯 🔛 🔛

Figure 7.67: Provided safety of ultimate state without secondary reinforcement

The influence of the provided longitudinal reinforcement on the safety can be seen under different entries of the details. First, a modified provided longitudinal reinforcement has an impact on the applied second order moment.

The statically effective reinforcement can be found in the following entries of the details tables:

Design					De	esign				
Reinforcement bars st	atically effective					Reinforcement bar	s statically effecti	ve		
etails - Member No.1 - x: 0.000 m -	LCI			_	Details - Member No. 1	x: 0.000 m - L	a			
Provided Reinforcement				-	Provided Reinforcer	nent				
From Item	No.	1			From Item		No.	1		
 Item Statically Effective 		Yes			Item Statically Effe	ctive		Yes		
Rebar Diameter	ds	0.026	m		 Rebar Diameter 		ds	0.026	m	
 Area of Cross-Section per Rebar 	as	5.31	cm ²		 Area of Cross-Sect 	ion per Rebar	as	5.31	cm ²	
Number	ns 🔒	10			- Number		ns 🖕	10		
Total Reinforcement Area	prov As	53.09	cm ²		- Total Reinforceme	nt Area	prov A₅	53.07	cm ²	
From Item	No.	2	m		From Item		No.	2	m	
 Item Statically Effective 		No			 Item Statically Effe 	ctive		Yes		
Rebar Diameter	ds	0.020	m	E	Rebar Diameter		ds	0.020	m	
 Area of Cross-Section per Rebar 	as	3.14	cm ²		Area of Cross-Sect	ion per Rebar	as	3.14	cm ²	
Number	ns	2			- Number		ns	2		
Total Reinforcement Area	prov A _s	6.28	cm ²		Total Reinforceme	nt Area	prov As	6.28	cm ²	
Provided Reinforcement	Drov As	53.09	cm ²	-	Provided Reinforcem	ent	prov As	53.09	cm ²	

Figure 7.68: Check of the static effectiveness of an item

Furthermore, only the statically effective rebars are shown in the display of the stresses and deformations in the table and graphic.



7.3 Fire Resistance Design

The following specifications were entered for the fire resistance design according to example 10 [3]. We analyze the column with four sides exposed to fire according to the fire resistance class R30.

CA1 💌	1.4 Reinforcement		
Al General Data General Data Materials Cross-Sections Parameters - by Member Results Check Members Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section by Cross-Section by Cross-Section Dy Cross-Section Shear Reinforcement Conglitudinal Reinforcement Shear Reinforcement Steel Schedule	Reinforcement Group No.: Description: 1 Image: Construct on the secondary Reinforcement Resistance Class: Data for Fire Resistance Design Fire Resistance Class: Number of zones: 30 Type of concrete aggregates: Quartz-cont with regard to temperature properties: Production type of reinforcing steel: Cross-section sides exposed to fire: Image: Properties response to fire: Production sides Production sides Production sides Prospective response to fire: Image: Properties Production type of reinforcing steel:	Applied to Members: Sets of members: ent Layout EN 1992-11 Fire Resistance Partial Safety factors according to 2.3(2) (NA parameter) - For concrete 7.61: 1.00 ⊕ Reduction factor in consideration of long term loading effects - For compressive load - For tensile load - Consider thermal stain of concrete and reinforcement steel	I - Rectangle 40/45 Rectangle 40/45
	 Consider precamber due to temperature gradient Design longitudinal reinforcement for fire resistance 	Consider Checks	
4 m 4			

Figure 7.69: Window 1.4 Reinforcement, tab Fire Resistance

To start the calculation, we click the [Calculation] button. The 2.1 *Check of Members* window shows the results.

CA1 👻	2.1 Che	k of Memb	ers					
Input Data	1	Α	В	С	D			E
- General Data	Member	Location	Governing	Desig	n			
Materials	No.	x [m]	Load Case	Ratio			Design	n Comment
- Cross-Sections	6		on No. 1 - Rectan	gle 40/45				
- Reinforcement			CO4 - min N	0.8607				odel column acc. to 5.8.8
L_1			CO4 - max My	0.0384				. to 6.2.2 (2) with (6.4)
Parameters - by Member			CO3 - min N	0.2263		202) Shear check (V		
Results		0.000	CO3 - min N	0.8763	≤1	100) Fire Resistance	- Check of critical c	ross-section of model column acc. to 5.8.
🖮 Check								
Members	🗖 All Ioa	ad cases	Max:	0.8763	≤1	9		F 🕅 🛃 💿 🕻
- by Cross-Section	Details	Mambarl	No. 6 - x: 0.000	m C02				Rectangle 40/45
by Member	-		urse in Concre					Concrete : Strain
Provided Reinforcement			the Equivalent V				^	Reinforc, : Strain
— Longitudinal Reinforcemer		ire Exposure		vali	W	0.200 +z/-z/+y/-y	m	2.10 35.60 2.10
- Shear Reinforcement			birection iber considered a			+2/-2/+y/-y Column		
Steel Schedule		Exposure Dr		15	т		min	
			e Aggregates			Quartz-conta		8
		e Thickness			t.	0.007	m	₽ Y
		nber of Zone			n	30		₽
		aged Zone			az	0.021	m	
			er considered as			Column		z
	Rec	duction Facto	r at Point M from	2.3 Tab.	k c(0 M) 1.0000		Concrete Max/Min: 7.23 / -1.80 %
	Me	an Reduction	Factor		kom	0.9173		Reinforc. Max/Min: 4.70 / -3.59 %
	Hal	f the Width o	f the Equivalent V	Vall	w	0.200	m	
	E Redu	ced Concr	ete Properties					1.0 🚔 🔯 🚺 🔍 🤇
	E Redu	ced Reinfo	rcing Steel Pr	operties				Concrete: 🛐 🗖 🥅 🚺
	🕀 Temp	erature Di	ference of Cor	ncrete an	d Stee	.		
Image: 1	Gove	ming Load					+	Reinforc.: 🔛 🔯 🔛 🕻

Figure 7.70: Window 2.1 Check of Members



This table shows for each designed cross-section the governing safety values determined during the fire resistance design. The values result from the entered parameters of the reinforcement groups for the fire designs, the provided reinforcement, and the internal forces of the relevant actions.

In the lower part of the window, the *Details* for the entry selected in the table row above are shown. Thus, due to the intermediate results, it is possible to evaluate the results specifically. The output of the design details in the lower part will be updated automatically as soon as another row is selected in the upper part.

Member No.

For each cross-section and each design type, the table shows the number of the member providing the smallest safety.

Location x

The column shows the respective x-location on the member which is governing for the fire resistance design. For the table output, the program uses the following RFEM member locations *x*:

- Start and end node
- Partition points according to possibly defined member division
- Extreme values of internal forces

Governing Load Case

This column displays the numbers of the load cases, load combinations, or result combinations that are decisive for the respective designs.

Design, Ratio

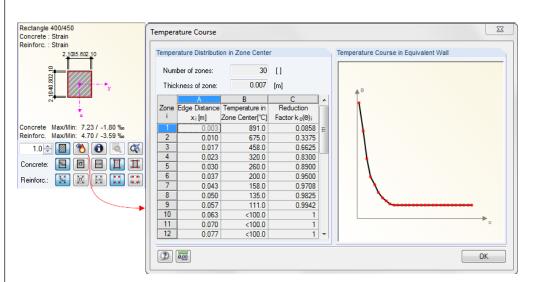
This column informs about the minimum safety factors γ for each type of design. If the safety is less than 1, the fire resistance design is fulfilled.

The design relevant input data and the intermediate values are specified in the *Details* table.

Temperature Course in Concrete Cross	-Section			1
Half the Width of the Equivalent Wall	w	0.200	m	1
Fire Exposure Direction		+z/-z/+y/-y		Γ
Structural member considered as		Column		1
 Fire Exposure Duration 	Т	30	min	1
 Type of Concrete Aggregates 	-	Quartz-conta		1
 Zone Thickness 	t	0.007	m	1
Number of Zones	n	30		1
Damaged Zone	az	0.021	m	1
 Structural member considered as 		Column		1
 Reduction Factor at Point M from 2.3 Tab. 	k c(OM)	1.0000		1
Mean Reduction Factor	kom	0.9173		1
Half the Width of the Equivalent Wall	w	0.200	m	1
Reduced Concrete Properties				1
Reduced Reinforcing Steel Properties				1

Figure 7.71: Information on the Temperature Course and the Damaged Zone

In the graphic, the temperature course and the damaged zone can be shown together with the dimensions. The detailed values for the individual zones can be displayed by clicking the corresponding buttons (see the following figure).



Dlubal

Figure 7.72: Temperature course and damaged zone - graphic

A table displays the *Temperature Distribution in Zone Center*. The graphic shows the *Temperature Course in Equivalent Wall* according to EN 1992-1-2, Annex A.

The reduced properties for concrete and steel are used in the calculation.

Damaged Zone	az	0.021	m				
Reduced Concrete Properties							
Reduced Concrete Compressive Strength	f _{ck} (0)	30.000	N/mm ²				
 Temperature at Point M from 2.3 Tab. 	ΘΜ	100	٥C				
Reduction Factor for Concrete Compressi	k _c (OM)	1.0000					
Reduced Tensile Strength	f _{ck,t} (0)	2.900	N/mm ²				
 Reduction Factor for Concrete Compressi 	k _c (OM)	1.0000					
Reduction Factor for Concrete Tensile St	k _{c,t} (Θ _M)	1000.0000					
Reduced Modulus of Elasticity	E _{cd} (Θ)	28300.000	N/mm ²				
 Temperature at Point M from 2.3 Tab. 	Θм	100	٥C				
Reduction Factor for Concrete Compressi	k _c (Θ _M)	1.0000					
Reduced Reinforcing Steel Properties							

Figure 7.73: Reduced concrete properties

Reduced Concrete Properties			
Reduced Reinforcing Steel Properties			
Reduced Tensile Strength of Reinforcement	f _{sy,t} (0)	401.000	N/mm ²
 Temperature at the Center of the Reinforce 	Θs	298	۰C
 Reinforcing Bar Strain at Temperature Ø 	εs,fi	0.250	%
 Reduction Factor for Tensile Strength 	k _{s,t} (Θ)	0.8020	
Applied Curve from Fig. 4.2		3.0000	
Reduced Modulus of Elasticity for Tensile S	Esy.t(0)	160400.000	N/mm ²
 Temperature at the Center of the Reinforce 	Θs	298	٥C
Reinforcing Bar Strain at Temperature 0	εs,fi	0.250	%
Reduction Factor for Modulus of Elasticity	E _{sy.⊖} / Es	0.8020	
Reduced Compressive Strength of Reinforc	f _{sy,c} (Θ)	401.000	N/mm ²
 Temperature at the Center of the Reinforce 	Θs	298	٥C
 Reduction Factor for Compressive Streng 	k _{s,c} (Θ)	0.8020	
Applied Curve from Fig. 4.2		3.0000	
Reduced Modulus of Elasticity for Compress	Esy.c(0)	160400.000	N/mm ²
Temperature at the Center of the Reinford	Θs	298	°C
Reduction Factor for Modulus of Elasticity	E _{sy, @} / Es	0.8020	
Reduced Steel Tensile Strength of Shear R	fsy,sw,T(0)	412.000	N/mm ²
Reference Temperature	0P.sw	480	°C
Reduction Factor for Tensile Strength	k _{s,sw} (Θ)	0.8240	
Applied Curve from Fig. 4.2		3.0000	

Figure 7.74: Reduced reinforced steel properties

\angle	\checkmark
D	ubal

Temperature Course in Concrete Cross-	Section		
∃ Damaged Zone	az 0.021 m		
Reduced Concrete Properties			
Reduced Reinforcing Steel Properties			
Temperature Difference of Concrete an	d Steel		
 Length change of concrete 	εc,fi	0.153	%
 Mean value of concrete temperature 	Θc	176	٥C
 Type of Concrete Aggregates 	-	Quartz-conta	
Length change of steel	ξs,fi	0.369	%
 Temperature at the Center of the Reinforcin 	0.	298	°C

Figure 7.75: Temperature gradient of concrete and steel

At the end of the *Details* table, all initial values of the designs are shown. The design safeties result from the ratio of the ultimate internal force in case of fire and the analyzed internal force acting on the cross-section.

/erification			
Required Safety of Ultimate State	req γ	1.0	
Provided Safety of Ultimate State	prov y	1.1411	
Design Internal Forces			
Normal Force	NEd	-431.000	kN
 Moment About y-Axis According to Sec 	MEd.y2	-202.890	kNm
Moment About z-Axis According to Sec	MEd,z2	8.620	kNm
Ultimate Internal Forces			
Ultimate Normal Force	Nu	-491.828	kN
Ultimate Moment About y-Axis	M _{y,u}	-231.522	kNm
Ultimate Moment About z-Axis	M _{z,u}	9.836	kNm
Design Criterion (req γ / prov γ)	Criterion	0.8763	

Figure 7.76: Verification

The Design Criterion shows that the design is fulfilled.



8. ACI 318-11

This chapter describes the design of concrete columns according to ACI 318-11 (USA). The description is divided in two parts: The first part *Calculation According to ACI 318* gives theoretical information on the design process. In the second part *Data Input for ACI* the preparation and input of the data is described that are relevant for the U.S. standard.

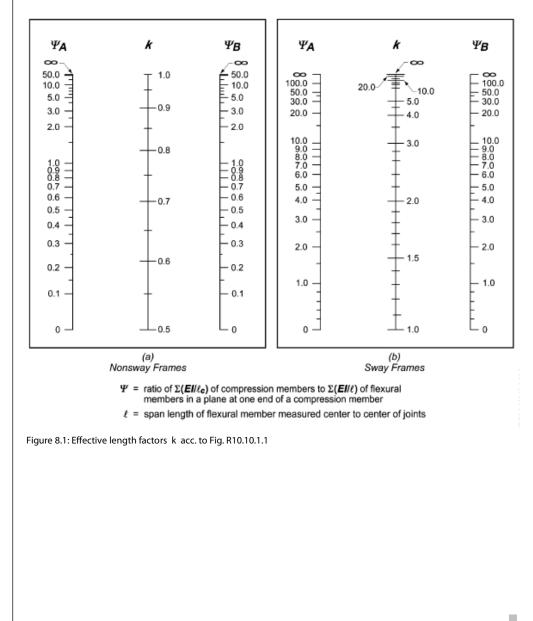
8.1 Design According to ACI 318

All equations are in customary units (in, lb).

8.1.1 Slenderness Effects in Compression Members

8.1.1.1 Effective Length

The effective length is $k \cdot l_u$, where l_u is the unbraced length and k is the effective length factor which is defined below.



It shall be permitted to use the following properties for the members in the model:

Modulus of elasticity for normal weight concrete acc. to 8.5.1 $E_c = 57000 \sqrt{f'_c}$

Moment of inertia I for the determination of Ψ acc. to 10.10.4.1

for compression members - columns

0,70 l_g

or (if reinforcement ratio is known) for compression members

$$I = \left(0.8 + 25\frac{A_{st}}{A_g}\right) \left(1 - \frac{M_u}{P_u h} - 0.5\frac{P_u}{P_o}\right) \cdot I_g \le 0.875 \cdot I_g$$
(10-8)

where

A_g and I_g	gross cross-sectional characteristics
A _{st}	total area of longitudinal reinforcement area
P_u and M_u	factored forces
Po	nominal axial strength at zero eccentricity ($0.85f'_c(A_g - A_{st}) + f_yA_{st}$)

When sustained lateral loads are present, the moment of inertia I shall be divided by $(1+\beta_{ds})$ acc. to 10.10.4.2.

8.1.1.2 Slenderness

The slenderness of the column is $\mathbf{k} \cdot \boldsymbol{\ell}_u / \mathbf{r}$, where $\mathbf{k} \cdot \boldsymbol{\ell}_u$ is the effective length and *r* is the ratio of gyration (in Eurocode denoted as *i*).

8.1.1.3 Limiting Slenderness

For compression members not braced against sidesway, the slenderness limits are for

- sway members	22	(10-6)
- nonsway members	$34 - 12(M_1 / M_2) \le 40$	(10-7)
M_1 is the smaller (in absolu	ite values) factored end moment	
M₂ is the largest (in absolu	te values) factored moment occurir	ng in the member

8.1.2 Moment Magnification Procedure

8.1.2.1 Minimum Eccentricity

 $e_{2,min} = 0.6 + 0.03h$

(10-17)

h height of the member in inches

This eccentricity is not intended to be applied simultanously about both axes. It should be used separately about each axis.



8.1.2.2 Braced Frame (Nonsway)

Magnified moment M_c:

agnined mon	nent Mc:	
$M_c = \delta M_2$		(10-11)
where		
M_2	the largest (in absolute values) factored moment from the first or (with consideration of $e_{2,\text{min}})$	der analysis
$\delta = C_m (1)$	$-P_u/(0.75P_c)) \ge 1$ moment magnifier	(10-12)
	P _u Factored axial force	
	$P_{c} = \pi^2 E I / (k \ \boldsymbol{\ell}_{u})^2$	(10-13)
	if reinforcement ratio is not known: $EI=0.4E_cI_g/(1+\beta_{dns})$	
	if reinforcement ratio is known: use moment of inertia as in equation and $E=E_c$ and divide it by $(1+\beta_{dns})$	tion (10-8)
	lg gross cross-sectional moment of inertia	
	E _c concrete modulus of elasticity	
	$\beta_{\text{dns}}\ $ ratio for reduction of stiffness due to sustained axial loads	
	$C_m = 0.6 + 0.4 M_1 / M_2$	(10-16)
	$M_1 $ smaller (in absolute values) factored end moment from $1^{\rm st}$	order analysis
	M ₂ largest (in absolute values) factored moment from 1 st orde (with consideration of e _{2,min})	r analysis
	if $M_2 < M_{2,min} = P_u e_{2,min}$ or if the column is loaded by transverse lobe 1.0	oad, C _m should
	if $M_c > 1.4M_2$, the second-order effects are too high according to	o 10.10.2.1.

8.1.2.3 Unbraced Frame (Sway)

Magnified moment M_c:

 $M_c = \delta M_2$

(10-11)

For the calculation of the moment magnifier δ , see chapter 8.1.2.2. M_2 is the largest (in absolute values) factored moment occuring in the member (with consideration of $e_{2,min}$). M_2 and δ should be determined by using the following equations.

$M_2 = M_{1ns} + \delta M_{1s}$		(10-18)
$M_2 = M_{2ns} + \delta M_{2s}$		(10-19)
where		
M_{1ns} and M_{2ns}	factored moments from nonsway loading	
M _{1s} and M _{2s}	factored moments from sway loading	
$\delta_s = 1 / (1-Q) \ge 1.0$	moment magnifier	(10-20)
	Q calculated according to (10-10)	
lf δ₅ ≥ 1.5, a message (10-21) should be u	e is shown that second-order elastic analysis o sed.	r equation

If $M_c > 1.4(M_{2ns} + M_{2s})$, the second-order effects are too high according to 10.10.2.1. There is also a corresponding message (the same as in nonsway structures).

As you can see, it is essential for the calculation how to split the loading into sway and nonsway moments.



(Chap. R9.1)

8.1.3 Strength Analysis of Flexure and Axial Force

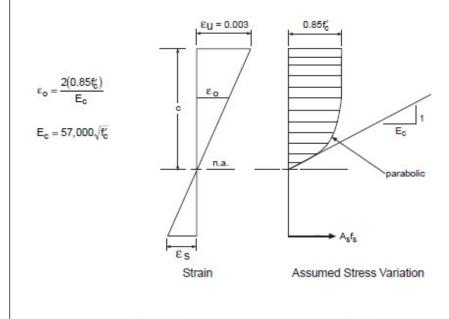
8.1.3.1 Basic Conditions

 $\phi M_n \ge M_u$

where

- M_n nominal flexural strength
- P_n nominal axial strength
- ${\it @M_n} \quad design \, flexural \, strength$
- øPn design axial strength
- M_u factored moment
- P_u factored axial force
- ø strength reduction factor

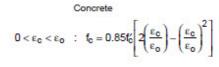
8.1.3.2 Stress-Strain Diagrams



Steel

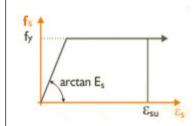
 $\varepsilon_{s} \le \varepsilon_{y}$: $f_{s} = \varepsilon_{s}E_{s}$ $\varepsilon_{s} > \varepsilon_{y}$: $f_{s} = f_{y}$

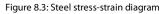
E_s = 29,000,000 psi



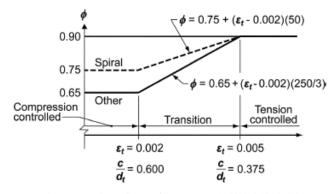
 $\epsilon_c \ge \epsilon_o$: $f_c = 0.85 f'_c$

Figure 8.2: Concrete stress-strain diagram









Interpolation on c/d_t : Spiral $\phi = 0.75 + 0.15[(1/c/d_t) - (5/3)]$ Other $\phi = 0.65 + 0.25[(1/c/d_t) - (5/3)]$

Figure 8.4: Variation of strength reduction factor acc. to Fig. R9.3.2

 ϵ_t is strain in extreme tension steel.

8.1.3.4 Maximum Axial Strength

where

- ø strength reduction factor
- f'_c concrete compressive strength
- fy yield strength of reinforcement
- A_g gross cross-sectional area
- A_{st} area of total longitudinal reinforcement

8.1.4 Minimum Reinforcement

$A_{st,min} = 0.$	D1A _g	(Chap. 10.9.1)
where		
A _{st,m}	m minimum TOTAL reinforcement	
A_{g}	gross cross-sectional area	
8.1.5 M	Aaximum Reinforcement	

$A_{st,max} = 0.08 A_g$		(Chap. 10.9.1)
where		
$A_{st,max}$	maximum TOTAL reinforcement	
Ag	gross cross-sectional area	

(10-2)

4 Diubal

(11-4)

8.1.6 Shear Design

8.1.6.1 Basic Equation

 $\phi_v = 0.75$ strength redution factor for shear

V_u factored shear force

 $V_n = V_c + V_s \hspace{0.5cm} \text{nominal shear strength}$

8.1.6.2 Shear Strength Provided by Concrete

Shear strength provided by concrete acc. to 11.2.1 for members subject to shear and **flexure** only:

$V_c=2\lambda\sqrt{f'_c}b_wd$		(11-3)
where		
λ	lightweight concrete modification factor	
f´c	concrete compressive strength, $\sqrt{f'_c} \le 100 \text{ psi}$	
b _w	width of member	
d	effective depth	

Alternatively, a more detailed calculation can be made acc. 11.2.2 to determine the concrete shear strength:

$V_{c} = (1.9\lambda \sqrt{f'_{c}} + 2500\rho_{w}dV_{u}d/M_{u}) b_{w}d \le 3.5\lambda \sqrt{f'_{c}b_{w}d} $ (11-5)		
where		
M u , V u	factored forces	
$\rho_w = A_s / (b_w d)$	reinforcement ratio	
b _w	width of member	
d	effective depth	
Ag	gross cross-sectional area	
As	area of longitudinal reinforcement	
λ	lightweight concrete modification factor	
f´c	concrete compressive strength, $\sqrt{f'_c} \le 100 \text{ psi}$	
$V_u d/M_u \le 1.0$		

Shear strength provided by concrete acc. to 11.2.1 for members subject to axial compression:

$= 2(1 + N_u / (2000A_g))\lambda \sqrt{f'_c b_w d}$		
where		
Nu	factored axial force	
Ag	gross cross-sectional area	
λ	lightweight concrete modification factor	
f′c	concrete compressive strength, $\sqrt{f'_c} \le 100 \text{ psi}$	
b _w	width of member	
d	effective depth	

 V_{c}

8 ACI 318-11



(11-7)

Alternatively, the shear strength provided by concrete with axial compression can be calculated acc. to 11.2.2. The following equation applies for $M_m \ge 0$ (M_m is defined below):

 $V_{c} = (1.9\lambda \sqrt{f'_{c}} + 2500\rho_{w}V_{u}d/M_{m}) b_{w}d \leq 3.5\lambda \sqrt{f'_{c}b_{w}}d\sqrt{(1+N_{u}/(500A_{g}))}$ (11-5)

Otherwise the following equation is to be used:

 $V_c = 3.5\lambda \sqrt{f'_c b_w d} \sqrt{(1 + N_u/(500A_g))}$

The parameters in those equations are:

 $M_m = M_u - N_u (4h - d) / 8$

Mu, Nu, Vu	factored forces
$\rho_w = As / (b_w d)$	reinforcement ratio
h	height of member
b _w	width of member
d	effective depth
Ag	gross cross-sectional area
As	area of longitudinal reinforcement
λ	lightweight concrete modification factor
f´c	concrete compressive strength, $\sqrt{f'_c} \le 100$ psi

Shear strength provided by concrete acc. to 11.2.1 for members with significant axial tension:

 $V_c = 0$

Alternatively, shear strength provided by concrete with significant axial tension can be calculated acc. to 11.2.2:

$V_c = 2(1 + N_c)$	$_{u}/(500A_{g}))\lambda\sqrt{f'_{c}b_{w}d} \geq 0$	(11-8)
where		
Nu	factored forces	
b _w	width of member	
d	effective depth	
Ag	gross cross-sectional area	
λ	lightweight concrete modification factor	
f´c	concrete compressive strength, $\sqrt{f'_c} \le 100 \text{ psi}$	
8.1.6.3 She	ar Strength Provided by Shear Reinforcement	
$V_s = A_v f_{yt} d \ / \ s$	≤ 8λ√f´cb _w d	(11-15)
where		
Av	total cross-sectional area of web reinforcement within distance	e s
d	effective depth of bending reinforcement	
S	longitudinal spacing of web reiforcement	
\mathbf{f}_{yt}	yield strength of web steel	
Minimum area o	f shear reinforcement:	
$A_{v,min} = 0.75 \sqrt{100}$	$f'_{c}b_{w}s / f_{yt} \ge 50b_{w}s / f_{yt}$	(11-13)
where		

where

- f'_c concrete compressive strength, $\sqrt{f'_c} \le 100$ psi
- $b_w \qquad \text{width of member} \\$
- s longitudinal spacing of web reiforcement
- f_{yt} yield strength of web steel

The minimum shear reinforcement is required where $V_u>0.5 {\it øV_c}$ – except in members with $h\leq 10$ in. acc. to 11.4.6.1.



8.1.7 Construction Requirements

8.1.7.1 Ties and Stirrups

When shear reinforcement is required ($V_u > 0.5$ V_c, except in members with h \leq 10 in.), the minimum spacing of shear reinforcement should satisfy the requirements acc. to 11.4.5:

 $s < d \ /2 \ and \ s < 24$ in. for $V_s \le 4 \ \sqrt{f'_c b_w} d$

 $s < d \, / 4 \,$ and s < 12 in. for $V_s > 4 \sqrt{f^{\,\prime}_c b_w d}$

When compression reinforcement is required (as usual for columns), the ties shall conform to the following:

Size of the transverse ties shall be acc. to 7.10.5.1 at least:

No. 3 (ds = 0.375 in.) for longitudinal bars No. 10 (ds = 1.270 in.) or smaller

No. 4 (ds = 0.500 in.) for longitudinal bars No. 11, No. 14, No. 18 (ds \ge 1.410 in.)

Spacing of the transverse ties acc. to 7.10.5.2 shall not exceed

- 16 longitudinal bars diameters,
- 48 tie bar or wire diameters, or
- the least dimension of compression member.

8.1.7.2 Longitudinal Reinforcement

Minimum number of longitudinal bars in compression members shall be 4 for bars within rectangular or circular ties acc. to 10.9.2.

In compression members, the clear distance between longitudinal bars shall be not less than $1.5d_b$ nor less than 1.5 in. acc. to 7.6.3.

 $d_{\flat} \quad \ diameter \, of \, bar$

8.1.7.3 Development of the Reinforcement

$$I_{d} = \left(\frac{3}{40} \frac{f_{y}}{\lambda \sqrt{f_{c}'}} \frac{\psi_{t} \psi_{e} \psi_{s}}{c_{b} + K_{tr}} \right) \cdot d_{b}$$
(12-1)

where

f _y	yield strength of reinforcement
f´c	concrete compressive strength, $\sqrt{f'_c} \le 100$ psi
Cb	smaller of minimum cover or one-half of bar spacing measured to center of bar
d _b	diameter of bar
λ	lightweight concrete modification factor
$Ktr = 40 A_{tr}/s_n$	transverse reinforcement index
A _{tr}	total cross-sectional area of all transverse reinforcement within the spacing s that crosses the potentional plane of splitting through the reinforcement being developed
S	spacing of transverse reinforcement
n	number of bars developed or spliced at the same location
Ψ_t	reinforcement location factor
Ψ_{e}	coating factor
Ψ_{s}	reinforcement size factor
$(c_{\rm b} + K_{\rm tr}) / d_{\rm b} \le 2.$	5



(12.3.2)

It may be multiplied by A_{s,required} / A_{s,provided}.

The development length of tension reinforcement shall not be less than 12 in.

Development of **compression bars**:

 $\ell_{dc} = 0.02 f_y / (\lambda \sqrt{f_c}) d_b \geq 0.0003 f_y d_b$

where

fy yield strength of the reinforcement

- f'_c concrete compressive strength, $\sqrt{f'_c} \le 100$ psi
- d_b diameter of bar
- λ lightweight concrete modification factor

It may be multiplied by A_{s,required} / A_{s,provided}.

The development length of compression reinforcement shall not be less than 8 in. acc. to 12.3.1.

Development of standard hooks:

$\boldsymbol{\ell}_{dh}=0.02\Psi_{e}$	$f_y / (\lambda \sqrt{f_c}) d_b$	(12.5.2)
where		
fy	yield strength of the reinforcement	

- f'_c concrete compressive strength, $\sqrt{f'_c} \le 100$ psi
- d_b diameter of bar
- λ lightweight concrete modification factor
- Ψ_e coating factor

Hooks shall not be considered effective in developing bars in compression.

It may be multiplied by A_{s,required} / A_{s,provided}.

The development length of standard hooks shall not be less than $8d_b$ and 6 in.

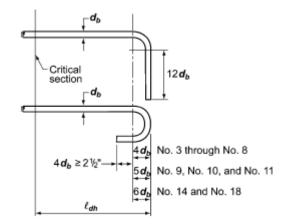


Figure 8.5: Hooked bar details of "standard hook" acc. to Fig. R12.5

Development of **welded wires** in tension (with transverse bars):

The development length ℓ_d calculated acc. to previous chapters (eg. (12-1 or 12.5.2) is to be multiplied by the welded deformed wire reinforcement factor Ψ_w .

$$\begin{split} \Psi_{w} &= (f_{y} - 35000) \ / \ f_{y} \geq 5 d_{b} \ / \ s \\ \Psi_{w} &\leq 1.0 \end{split} \tag{12.7.2}$$

It may be multiplied by $A_{s,required} / A_{s,provided}$.

The development length of welded wires shall not be less than 8 in.



Splices (overlap) in tension:

A _s provided*	Maximum percent of A _s spliced within required lap length		
A _s required	50	100	
Equal to or greater than 2	Class A	Class B	
Less than 2	Class B	Class B	
*Ratio of area of reinforcement provided splice locations.	to area of reinforcemen	t required by analysis at	

Figure 8.6: Classes for tension lap acc. to Tab. R12.15.2

The basic equation is the same as for straight tension bars (12-1), but without multiplicator $A_{s,required}/A_{s,provided}$ and without 12 in. limit.

This value should be multiplied by the coefficient acc. to the class of the splice. The final value shall be not less than 12 in. The division into the classes can be seen in Figure 8.6.

Class A splice: 1.0 ld

Class B splice: 1.3 ld

Splices (overlap) in compression:

- for f _y ≤ 60000 psi	$\ell_{dc} = 0.0005 f_y d_b \ge 12$ in.
- for f _y > 60000 psi	$\ell_{dc} = (0.0009 f_y - 24) d_b \ge 12$ in.

If $f'_c < 3000$ psi, then ℓ_{dc} shall be multiplied by 4/3.

If ties have an effective area not less than 0.0015 hs, splice length may be multiplied by 0.83, but the final value shall be not less than 12 in.

8.1.7.4 Factors for Development Length

	Reinforcement location factor Ψ_t
	Vertical reinforcement
Straight bars	1.0

	Coating factor Ψ_e				
	Epoxy-coated	Other			
	$cover < 3d_b$ or spacing $< 6d_b$	Other			
Straight bars	1.5	1.2	1.0		
Hooks	1.2	1.2	1.0		
Heads	1.2	1.2	1.0		

	Reinforcement size factor Ψ_s				
	No. 6 and smaller No. 7 and large				
Straight bars	0.8	1.0			

Figure 8.7: Factors Ψ for development length acc. to ACI 318-11



8.2 Data Input for ACI 318-11

This chapter provides specific information concerning the data input for the design according to ACI 318-11.

Units and Decimal Places

The U.S. code is available in imperial (ACI 318) or in metric (ACI 318M) units, and also the calculation can be run with both units settings. It is possible to change the units at any time.

An easy way to change units is to right-click the model name in the *Data* navigator and to open the dialog box *Units and Decimal Places*. The current settings can be checked for RFEM and for the module RF-CONCRETE Columns. You can change the global settings from metric to imperial units and back by the *Load Profile* dialog box.

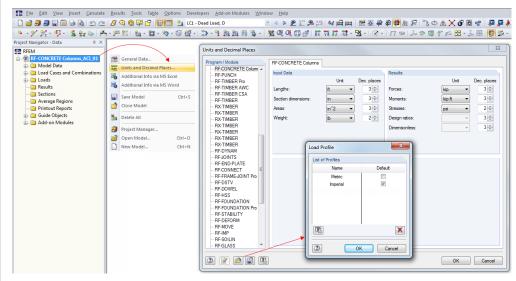
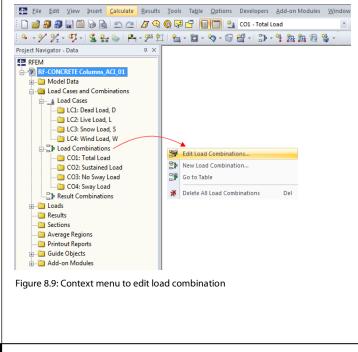


Figure 8.8: Units and decimal places, load profiles in RFEM

For the design of the column, it is important to know how to split the actions into sway and nonsway loading and, thus, to prepare the load combinations correctly.

Open the context menu of a load combination by right-clicking it.





The dialog box *Edit Load Cases and Combinations* is opened.

In the Load Combinations tab, there are three main sections: Existing Load Combinations, Existing Load Cases and Load Cases in Load Combination.

For the following example, four load combinations have been created: Total Load, Sustained Load, No Sway Load and Sway Load.

ad Cases	Load Combinations Result Comb	inations Super Combinat	tions			
isting Load	Combinations	CO No.	Load Combination Description		Т	o Solve
C01 C02	Total Load Sustained Load	1	Total Load		•	7
CO3	No Sway Load	General Calo	culation Parameters			
CO4	Sway Load	Existing Load		Load Cases in Load C	antiactica CO4	
		G LC1	Dead Load. D	1.20 G LC1	Dead Load. D	
		Qi LC2	Live Load, L	0.50 Qi LC2	Live Load, L	
		Qs LC3	Snow Load, S	0.50 Qs LC3	Snow Load, S	
		Qw LC4	Wind Load, W	1.60 Qw LC4	Wind Load, W	
oad Cases	and Combinations					l
ad Cases	Load Combinations Result Comb	inations Super Combinat	tions			
-	Combinations	CO No.	Load Combination Description		Т	o Solve
CO1	Total Load	2	 Sustained Load 		-	7
CO2 CO3	Sustained Load No Sway Load	General C-I	culation Parameters			
CO4	Sway Load					
004	Childy Loud	Existing Load		Load Cases in Load C		
		G LC1 Qi LC2	Dead Load, D Live Load L	1.20 G LC1	Dead Load, D	
		Qs LC3	Snow Load, S			
nad Cases	and Combinations	Qs LC3 Qw LC4	Snow Load, S Wind Load, W			
	and Combinations	Qw LC4	Wind Load, W			
id Cases	Load Combinations Result Comb	Qw LC4	Wind Load, W			o Solve
ad Cases isting Load CO1	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load	inations Super Combinat	Wind Load, W			
id Cases isting Load CO1 CO2	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load	inations Super Combinat	Wind Load, W			
d Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load No Sway Load	inations Super Combinat	Wind Load, W			
id Cases isting Load CO1 CO2	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load	inations Super Combinat CO No. 3 General Calc Existing Load	Wind Load, W Und Load, W Und Load Combination Description Vio Sway Load culation Parameters Cases	Load Cases in Load C	mbination CO3	Z
d Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load No Sway Load	I C22 LC4	Wind Load, W	1.20 G LC1	ombination CO3	Z
d Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load No Sway Load	inations Super Combinat CO No. General Calc Existing Load G LC2	Wind Load, W Und Load, W Und Load Combination Description V No Sway Load Cases Dead Load, D Live Load, L	1.20 G LC1 0.50 Qi LC2	ombination CO3 Dead Load, D Live Load, L	Z
d Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load No Sway Load	I C22 LC4	Wind Load, W	1.20 G LC1	ombination CO3	Z
id Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3 CO4	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load No Sway Load	CO No. General Calc Co State Control Calc Control Calc Cal	Wind Load, W Load Combination Description Cases Dead Load, D Live Load, L Snow Load, S	1.20 G LC1 0.50 Qi LC2	ombination CO3 Dead Load, D Live Load, L	Z
id Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3 CO4	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load No Sway Load Sway Load	CO No. CO No. General Calc Existing Load G LC1 CA CA CA CA CA CA CA CA CA CA	Wind Load, W Load Combination Description Violation Parameters Cases Dead Load, D Live Load, L Snow Load, S Wind Load, W	1.20 G LC1 0.50 Qi LC2	ombination CO3 Dead Load, D Live Load, L	Z
id Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3 CO4 oad Cases id Cases	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load No Sway Load Sway Load sway Load	CO No. CO No. General Calc Existing Load G LC1 CA CA CA CA CA CA CA CA CA CA	Wind Load, W Load Combination Description Violation Parameters Cases Dead Load, D Live Load, L Snow Load, S Wind Load, W	1.20 G LC1 0.50 Qi LC2	ombination CO3 Dead Load, D Live Load, L Snow Load, S	Z
id Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3 CO4 oad Cases id Cases	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load No Sway Load Sway Load and Combinations Result Comb	CO No. CO No. CO No. General Calc Existing Load G LC1 C2 LC2 C3 LC3 C3 LC3 C3 LC3 C4 C4 C4 C4 C4 C4 C4 C4 C4 C4 C4 C4 C4	Wind Load, W Load Combination Description Cases Dead Load, D Live Load, L Snow Load, S Wind Load, W Load S Load Combination Description Load Combination Load Co	1.20 G LC1 0.50 Qi LC2	ombination CO3 Dead Load, D Uve Load, L Snow Load, S	2 o Solve
id Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3 CO4 oad Cases id Cases isting Load	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load No Sway Load Sway Load sway Load Sway Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations	Institutes Super Combinat CO No. General Calc Existing Load G LC1 CC3 CC2 CC4 CC4 CC4 CC4 CC4 CC4 CC4 CC4 CC4	Wind Load, W Load Combination Description Load Combination Description Cases Dead Load, D Live Load, L Snow Load, S Wind Load, W Load Combination Description	1.20 G LC1 0.50 Qi LC2	Ombination CO3 Dead Load, D Uve Load, L Snow Load, S	2 o Solve
id Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3 CO4 oad Cases id Cases isting Load CO1	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Load Sustained Load No Sway Load Sway Load and Combinations Result Comb Combinations Result Comb	inations Super Combinat CO No. CO C	Wind Load, W Load Combination Description Cases Dead Load, D Live Load, L Snow Load, S Wind Load, W Load S Load Combination Description Load Combination Load Co	1.20 G LC1 0.50 Qi LC2	ombination CO3 Dead Load, D Uve Load, L Snow Load, S	2 o Solve
id Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3 CO4 oad Cases id Cases isting Load CO1 CO2	Load Combinations Result Comb Combinations Tatal Load Tatal Load Sustained Load No Sway Load Sway Load and Combinations Result Comb Combinations Tatal Load Sustained Load	inations Super Combinat CO No. CO No	Wind Load, W Load Combination Description Cases Cases Dead Load, D Live Load, L Snow Load, S Wind Load, W Load Combination Description Load Combination Description Case S Combination Description Combination De	1 20 0.50 0.50 0 LC3 0.50	mombination CO3 Dead Load, D Uve Load, L Snow Load, S	2 o Solve
ad Cases isting Load CO1 CO2 CO3 CO4 coad Cases ad Cases isting Load CO1 cO2 CO3	Lead Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Lead Sustained Lead No Sway Lead and Combinations Lead Combinations Result Comb Combinations Total Lead Sustained Lead No Sway Lead	inations Super Combinat CO No. CO C	Wind Load, W Load Combination Description Cases Cases Dead Load, D Live Load, L Snow Load, S Wind Load, W Load Combination Description Load Combination Description Case S Combination Description Combination De	1.20 G LC1 0.50 Qi LC2	mombination CO3 Dead Load, D Uve Load, L Snow Load, S	2 o Solve 2

Figure 8.10: Definition criteria of four different load combinations

8 ACI 318-11



Start of the module RF-CONCRETE Columns. In the *General Data* window, select load combination CO1 *Total Load* for the Strength Limit State design. Then go to the third tab and select CO4 *Sway Load* (see Figure 8.12). Return to the first tab and allocate CO4 by choosing this option from the list. This list is accessible via the [▼] button which appears when clicking the cell.

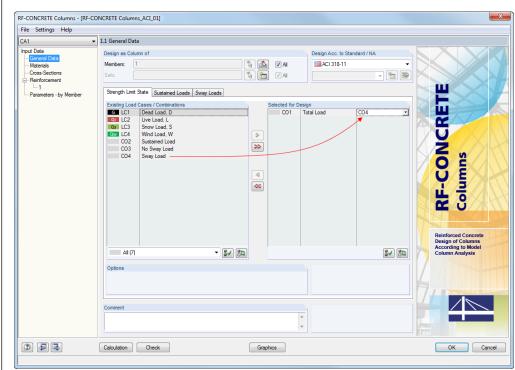


Figure 8.11: Window 1.1 General Data, tab Strength Limit State – selecting CO1 Total Load and allocating CO4 Sway Load

The third tab contains the selected *Sway Load* combination CO4.

A1 🔹	1.1 General Da	ta				
put Data	Design as Col	umn of			Design Acc. to Standard / NA	
<mark>General Data</mark> Materials	Members:	1	\$	A	ACI 318-11	
Cross-Sections	Sets:		3 En		-	
Reinforcement	3013.		4			
- Parameters - by Member	Strength Limit	t State Sustained Loads Sway Loads				RF-CONCRETE Columns
Talancers by Hender		d Cases / Combinations		Selected for De	einn	
	G LC1	Dead Load, D			Sway Load	
	Qi LC2	Live Load, L				
	Qs LC3	Snow Load, S				
	Qw LC4 C01	Wind Load, W Total Load	>			
	CO2	Sustained Load	>>			
	CO3	No Sway Load				<u> </u>
						RF-CO Columns
						Reinforced Concrete
						Design of Columns According to Model
	All (7)	- 24 69				Column Analysis
	Options					
	options					
						TT I TOPPHLI ILL
	Comment					
					•	7 9 9 8
				•	-	1 7 4 4

Figure 8.12: Window 1.1 General Data, tab Sway Loads - selecting CO4 Sway Load



In the second tab, select combination CO2 *Sustained Load* for the design.

A1	▼ 1.1 General Data
NU Data General Data Materials − Crass-Sections − Brefrorcement ⊢ 1 − Parameters - by Member	In contrast bala Design as Column of Members: 1 Sete: Image: Image: <t< th=""></t<>
	At (7) Image: Contrast of Contrast o

Figure 8.13: Window 1.1 General Data, tab Sway Loads - selecting CO2 Sustained Load

In the next window 1.2 *Materials*, check if the materials according to ACI are set.

	 1.2 Materials 				
lata	A	B	C	D	Concrete Stress-Strain Curve
neral Data terials		al Description			
icitais iss-Sections	No. Concrete Strength Class		Notes	Comment	
iss-sections inforcement	Concrete f'c = 6000 psi	Grade 60			_ f _b (<0) ▲
- 1					-0.85 £
rameters - by Member					-0.83 (2
					ε ₀ ε _u
				(3)	
	Material Properties				Reinforcement Stress-Strain Cur
	Concrete Strength Class: Concrete	ete f'c = 6000 psi			
	Concrete Compressive Strength	Fo.	6000 psi		
	 Modulus of Elasticity 	Eo	4415200 psi		σ _c
	 Modulus of Rupture 	fr	580.95 psi		fy
	Strains for Parabolic-Rectangular				
	 Strain for Pure Compression 	03	-2.31 ‰		- arctan Es
	Ultimate Strain at Failure	8 <u>u</u>	-3 ‰		
	Reinforcing Steel: Grade 60	5			6 ₁₁
	Modulus of Elasticity Specific Yield Strength	Es	29000000 psi		_
	Ultimate Strain	fy	60000 psi		
	Utimate Strain	6su	50 %.		Material No. 1 used in
					Cross-Sections:
					1
					Members:
					1
					Sets of members:
					Σ Length: Σ Weight:
					13.330 [ft] 7529

Figure 8.14: Window 1.2 Materials



In window 1.4 Reinforcement, the bars of the longitudinal reinforcement are to be defined.

Ie Settings Help	1.4 Reinforcement Reinforcement Gr						
put Data General Data Materials Cross-Sections	2						
- General Data Materials Cross-Sections	Reinforcement Gr						
- Materials - Cross-Sections		pup	Applied to				
	No.: Desc	iption:	Members:	1			🖏 🔍 Al
	1 -	6 E X	Sets of members:				Ta V Al
- 1							
Parameters - by Member	Longitudinal Rein	forcement Links Secondary Reinforcement Reinforcement	nt Layout ACI 318-11			Cross-Section	
	Reinforcement	Reinforcement Layout				1 - Rectangle	
	Possible	Uniformly surrounding				Rectangle 2	4/24
	diameters: #3						
	#4					- III +	24.0
	#4 #5 #6					-	
	#7	Reinforcement Layers					
	#8	Maximum number of layers:					
	#10	1 -	:···:			24.0	• - •
	#14	Minimum spacing					
	#18	-First Layer a: 0.787 (in)	"⊨				
			-				
			-alle-"				÷
		- Layer Distance e: 0.787 🔶 [in]					2
		Anchorage Type					
		Straight 👻					
		Steel surface:			_		
		Uncoated 👻	(X	D
			Info			~	
			A	B	C	D	
			Bars No Inch-Pound	5. SI	Diameter [in]	Cross-Sectional Area [in ²]	
			3	10	0.375	0.110	
	0		4	13	0.500	0.200	06
			5	16 19	0.625	0.310 0.440	<u>Ma</u>
			7	22	0.875	0.600	
	Calculation	Check Graphics	8	25	1.000	0.790	OK Cano
			9	29 32	1.128	1.000	
			11	36	1.410	1.560	
			14	43 57	1.693	2.250	
			18	5/	2.257	4.000	

Figure 8.15: Window 1.4 Reinforcement, tab Longitudinal Reinforcement

The diameters can be checked in imperial and metric units.

The second tab Links has a similar layout where you can select the bars for the stirrups.

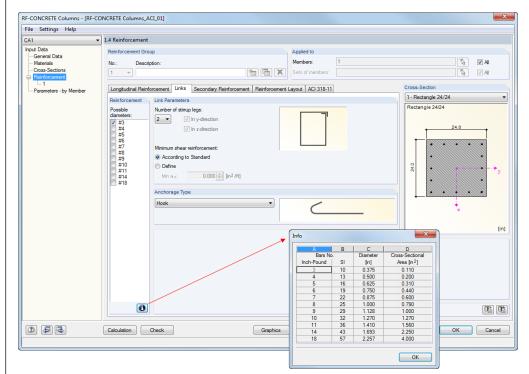


Figure 8.16: Window 1.4 Reinforcement, tab Links



The last tab of window 1.4 Reinforcement controls the parameters that are relevant for ACI 318.

ile Settings Help			
A1	 1.4 Reinforcement 		
pup Data General Data Oras-Sections Descriptioner Internet Parameters - by Menber	Reinforcement Group No.: Description: 1 ✓ Longtudinal Reinforcement Links Minimum longtudinal reinforcement according to Standard Maximum longtudinal reinforcement according to Standard User-defined minimum and maximum longtudinal reinforcement Percentage of reinforcement min p.s: 0.00 € [2] max p.s: 0.000 € [72] Reinforcement area min A.s:	Applied to Members: Sets of members: Sets of members: Factors Sterngth reduction factors according to 9.3.2 -for compressive strength -for tables strength -for tables strength -for some strength Shear Reinforcement Ø Nonmal afhear strength V ₀ acc. to 11.2.2 Inclination of concrete strut according to 11.5.3.5 0 : 45.000 @ I	The constraints of the constrain
9 📮 🔄	Calculation Check	Graphics	OK Cance

Start the [Calculation] to determine the required reinforcement. In the results windows, the intermediate results are shown as well.

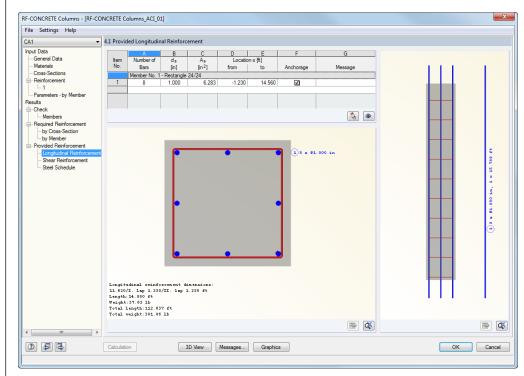
RF-CONCRETE Columns - [RF-CONCRETE Columns_ACI_01]											
File Settings Help											
CA1 3.1 Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section											
Input Data		A	В	С	D	F	E I	G	н	Rectangle 24/24	
General Data	Section	Reinforcement	Member	Location			Reinforcemen		Error or	Concrete : Strain	
Materials	No.	Type	No.	× [ft]	Loading	Symbol	Area	Unit	Notice	Reinforcement : Strain	
Cross-Sections	1	Rectangle 24/24									
Reinforcement		Longitudinal	1	0.000	C01	As	6.199	in ²			
L-1		Shear	1	-		asw	0.166	in²/ft			
- Parameters - by Member											
Results											
Members	Alloa	d cases									
Required Reinforcement	Al load cases										
by Cross-Section	Internetiste Desute Destande 0/04 - 004										
-by Member	Intermediate Results Rectangle 24/24 - CO1 E Governing Load										
Provided Reinforcement	El coverning Load										
- Longitudinal Reinforcement	Elective Length										
- Shear Reinforcement											
- Steel Schedule	Elimiting Slendemess Design Type										
	Moments According to First Order Theory								У		
	■ Intended Eccentricity										
	Moments According to First Order Theory										
		- Factored Normal Force Pu -1380.530 kip								tananananat	
	ΞN	Aoment About Axis y					Muly	-322.89	9 kip.ft		
	ΞN	E Moment About Axis z Mu,z 0.000 kip ft								1	
	🕀 Min	imum Moments Acc. 1	to 10.10.6.	z							
	Moments According to Second Order Theory										
		ments Due to Second		cts (Creep)							
		actored Normal Force	е				Pu				
		Noment About y-Axis					M _{c.y}				
		Noment About z-Axis					M _{o,z}	0.00	0 kip.ft	_	
		ally Required Reinford						y 451.721 kip.ft			
	Min. Reinforcement According to Standard									-	
		ss Cross-Sectional Ar		10.0.1			Ag	576.00			
		Minimum Reinforcement According to 10.9.1 As,min, 10.9.1 5.760 in 2								Concrete Max/Min: 0.41 / -3.0 Reinforcement Max/Min: 0.07 / -2.6	
	Required Reinforcement reg As stat 6 199 in ²										
		tically Required Reinf imum Reinforcement		- dead			req A _{s,stat} req A _{s,min,Sta}		9 in 2 0 in 2	. 🔁 🗟 🔟 1.0 🚔 (
		Required Reinforcement red As 6 199 in 2									
	neu	Tequied Hermorements 164 As 0,133 III*								Concrete:	
<										Reinforcement: 🔛 🐹 🔛 🗰	
Calculation Messages) Graphics OK Cancel											
	Carculatio			Me	ssayes	Graphi				UK	

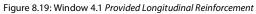
Figure 8.18: Window 3.1 Required Reinforcement by Cross-Section with list of intermediate results

Figure 8.17: Window 1.4 Reinforcement, tab ACI 318-11



The provided reinforcement can also be displayed graphically.







A: Literature

- [1] ACI 318-11: Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-11) and Commentary, ACI Committee 318, August 2011
- [2] EN 1992-1-1:2005 + AC:2010 : Design of Concrete Structures Part 1-1 : General Rules and Rules for Buildings. 2005
- [3] EN 1992-1-2:2005: Design of Concrete Structures Part 1-2: General Rules Structural Fire Design. 2006
- [4] HOSSER, D. und RICHTER, E.: Überführung von EN 1992-1-2 in EN-Norm und Bestimmung der national festzulegenden Parameter (NDP) im Nationalen Anhang zu EN 1992-1-2. Schlussbericht, Stuttgart, Fraunhofer IRB 2007